

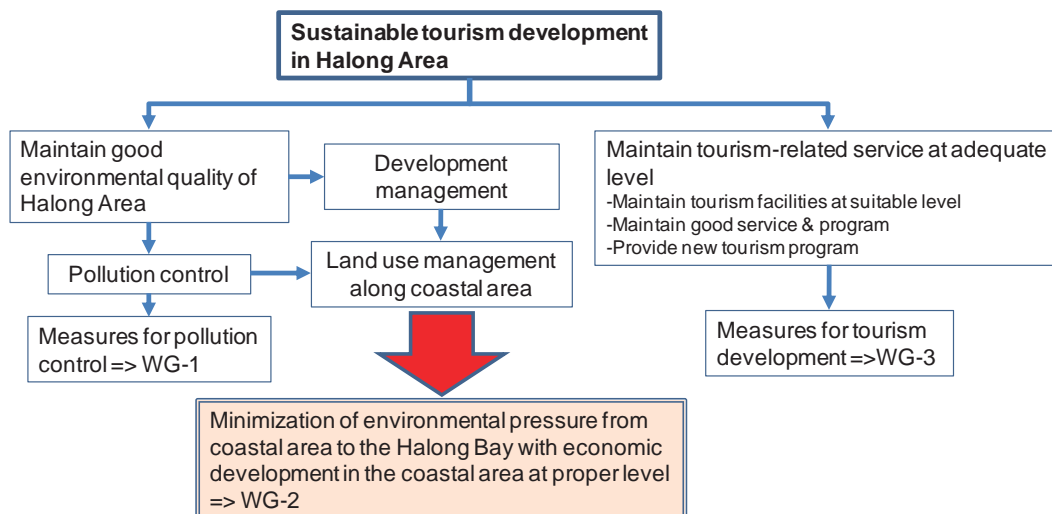
## 2.3 成果-3 (WG-2)：土地利用管理

### 2.3.1 活動概要

#### (1) 成果-3に係る WG-2 活動のアプローチ

WG-2に係る年間活動計画の作成に際して、WG-2の活動のアプローチとして“ハロン湾沿岸環境保全コリドー(Coastal Environmental Protection Corridor for Halong Bay)”を第2回ワーキンググループ協議でJICA 専門家チームより提案し、議論した。以下に示すWG-2の活動アプローチは第2回ワーキンググループ協議における議論においてWG-2メンバーのコメントをもとに修正したものである。

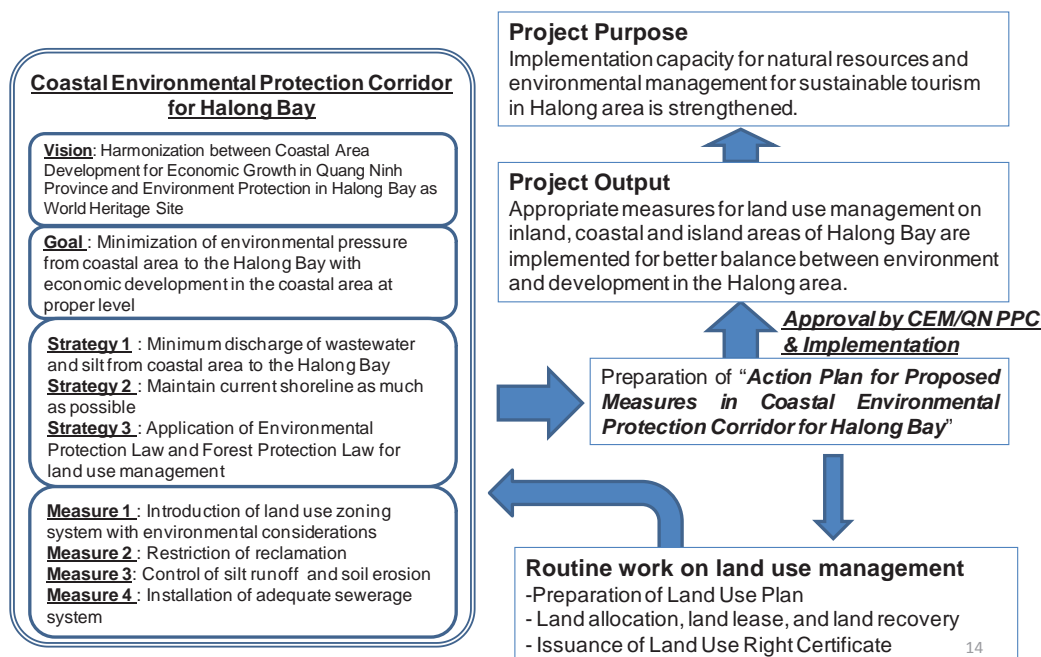
下図に示すように、ハロン地域における持続的な観光開発の実現に貢献する土地利用管理によるハロン湾の保全と共に、沿岸地域における経済開発による沿岸地域からハロン湾への環境圧力を最小化することを考慮する。上記の観点に基づき、WG-2は成果-3の活動として環境緩衝地域としての“ハロン湾沿岸環境保全コリドー”に着目することとした。



出典：WG-2

図 2-3-1 プロジェクト目標を達成するための WG-2 活動の目標

成果-3 によるプロジェクト目的の達成イメージを下図に示す。土地利用管理に環境的な観点を取り込んでハロン湾の保全のための土地利用管理を実現するためには、WG-2メンバーが通常行っている土地利用管理に係る業務の内容に基づいて、ハロン湾沿岸環境保全コリドーが検討されることが重要である。ハロン湾沿岸環境保全コリドーのプロジェクト期間中ならびにプロジェクト後の確実な実施のためには、ハロン湾沿岸環境保全コリドーの各施策に係るアクションプランのプロジェクトでの作成と、CEM 及び QN PPC による承認が必要である。



出典：WG-2

図 2-3-2 成果-3 のプロジェクト目的の達成イメージ

「ハロン湾沿岸環境保全コリドー（CEPC）」の概念は、「ハロン湾の環境保全のための積極的な土地利用管理のためのハロン湾の沿岸陸域における空間的なコリドーであり、陸域の開発地域とハロン湾との緩衝地帯、生物多様性とエコシステムの保全、及び持続的な観光を担保する機能を有する。」と定義される。

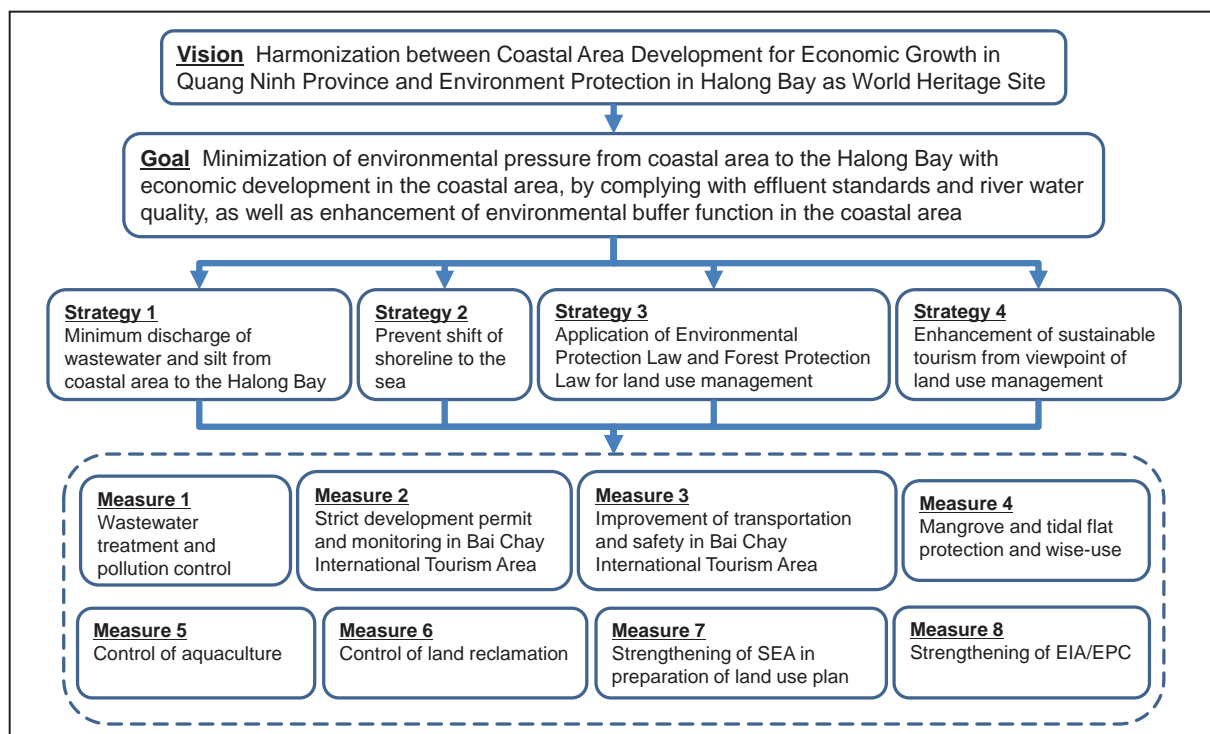
成果-3 での具体的な活動の検討に際して、ハロン湾保全のための土地利用管理の観点からビジョン、目標、戦略、及び施策を下図のように検討した。ハロン湾沿岸環境保全コリドー（CEPC）の境界線および必要な対策を決定するために CEPC の機能を明らかにすることが必要である。WG-2 の協議を通じ、内陸沿岸域からハロン湾への正負両方の要因から、以下の二つの主要な機能を明確にした。

1) 陸域からハロン湾への汚染負荷の最小化

CEPC は、廃水、固形廃棄物、シルト等陸域由来の汚染負荷のハロン湾への流入をコントロールする。

2) ハロン湾の環境を保護する沿岸域に特有の自然機能の保全

CEPC はマングローブ林と藻場を含む沿岸域の干潟を保全し、鳥類および魚類の餌場と生息域を確保し、ハロン湾と周辺地域の生物多様性保全に貢献するとともに、水質浄化の機能を確保する。



出典：WG-2

図 2-3-3 沿岸環境保全コリドー(CEPC)のフレームワーク

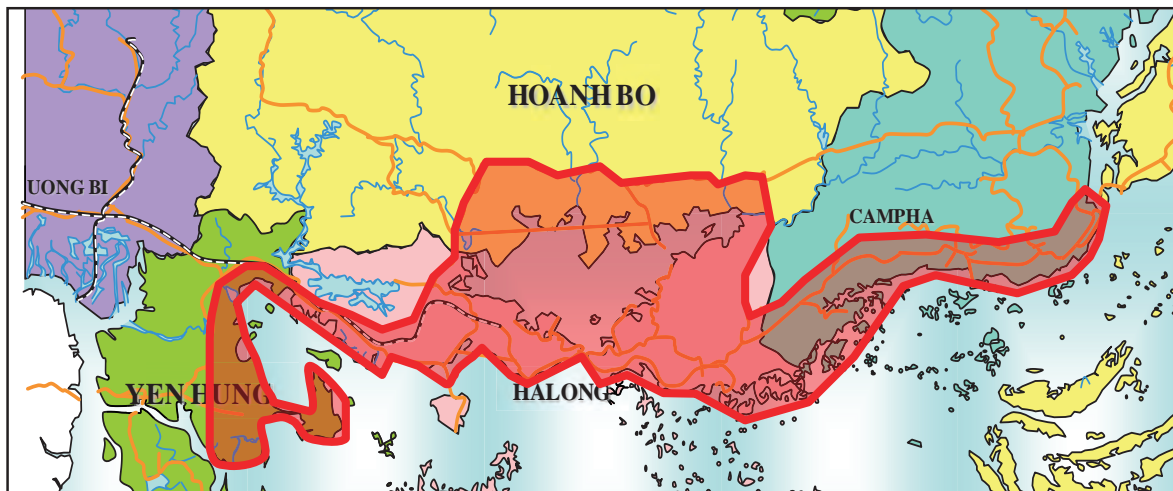
提案された施策に基づき、ハロン湾沿岸環境保全回廊はどうあるべきかについて、以下のように目標を設定することにより検討した。これら目標に基づき、詳細な活動内容が検討された。

- a) 100%の生活排水が排水基準を満たすように処理される。
- b) 100%の産業排水が排水基準を満たすように処理される。
- c) 沿岸開発に起因した沿岸地域からのシルト流入が抑制される。
- d) ハロン湾沿岸環境保全コリドーの Troi 川や Lo Phong 川などの河川で河川水質基準が達成される。
- e) Binh Huong 河口域や Cua Luc 河口域において現在残っているマングローブや干潟を法的に保全・植林する。

WG-2 においてハロン湾沿岸環境保全コリドー(CEPC)の境界設定に際して、行政界、道路（既存及び計画）、河川、標高（水深）、汀線、既存の土地利用ゾーニング、現在の土地利用/開発計画（例：下水道）、環境的に保護されるべき地域（例：マングローブ）、潮流など、境界設定のために様々な観点から検討した。2012年2月27日に開催の第2回ワークショップでのコメントやその後のWG-2での協議内容を踏まえて、CEPC地域を決定する際の方針を以下のように整理した。

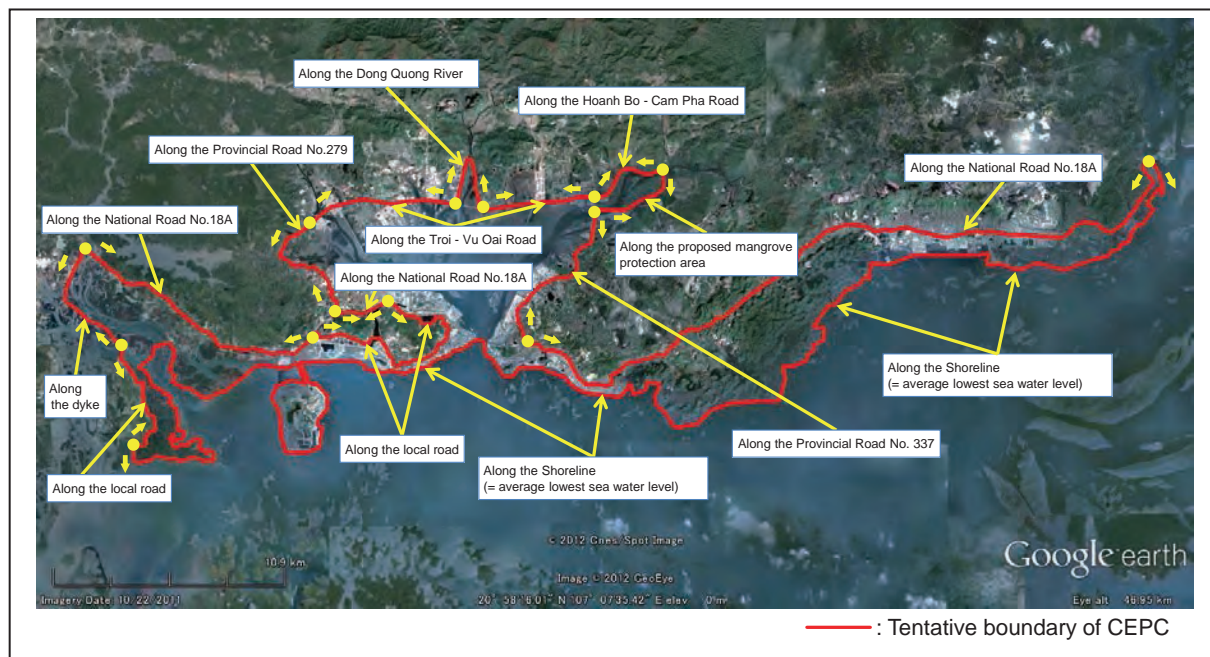
- 1) CEPC の境界は一般市民が分かりやすく、責任機関が容易に管理できるように法的根拠のある道路や海岸線などとする。
- 2) コリドーの範囲が広がらないように沿岸地域に集中させる。
- 3) CEPC が効果的かつ意義のある地域に絞る。
- 4) ハロン湾に対して影響がある将来開発が少ない地域は除く。

上記の方針に基づき、下図に示すように CEPC 地域を設定した。



出典：WG-2

図 2-3-4 初期の CEPC のイメージ

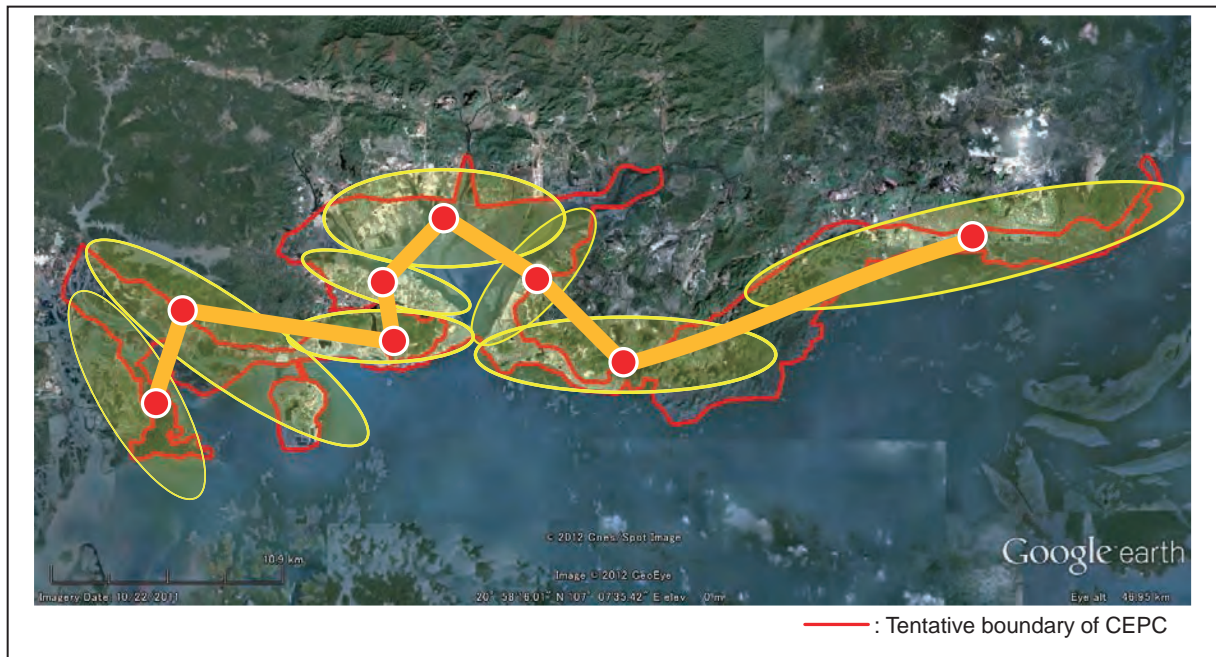


出典：WG-2

図 2-3-5 CEPC の境界

上記の CEPC 地域は、図 2-3-6 に示すように、地形的・社会経済的特性から 8 つのアクティブマネージメントゾーンに分割される。これらのアクティブマネージメントゾーンをつなぐことによりコリドーのイメージが明確となる。



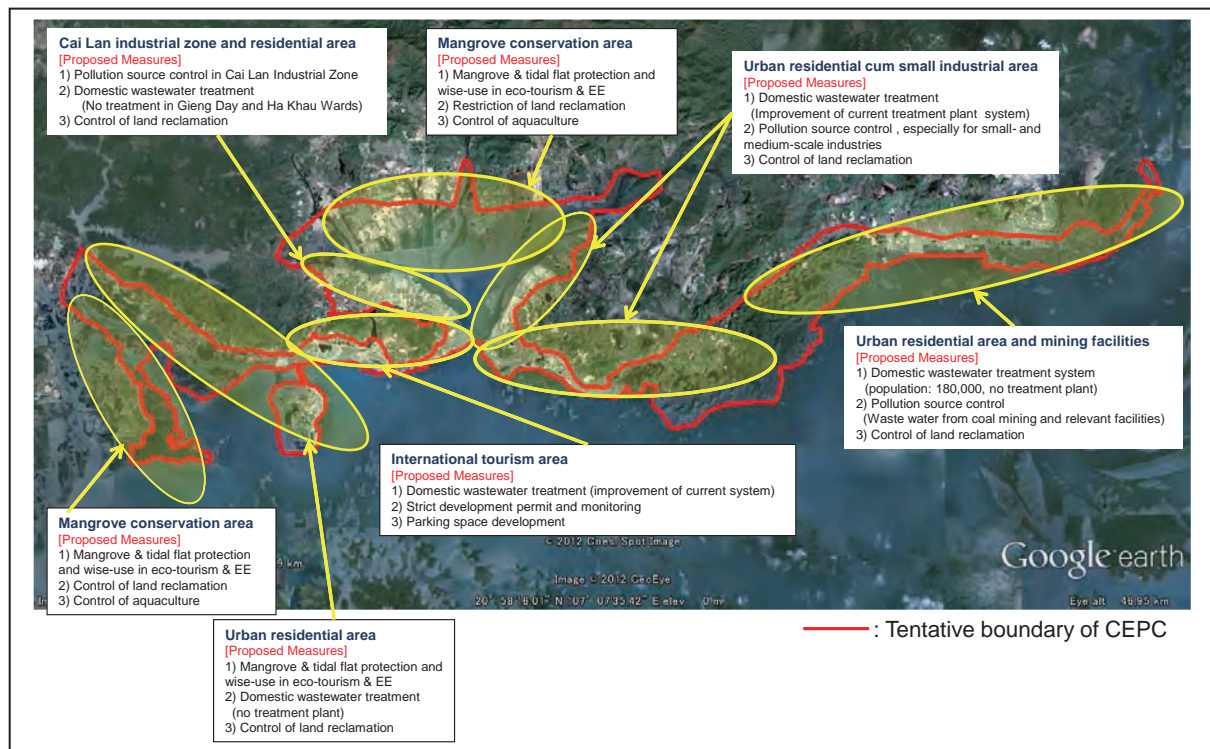


出典：WG-2

図 2-3-6 アクティブ管理ゾーンを連結した CEPC のイメージ

CEPC で実施すべき施策案として以下の 8 つが提案された。

- (1) 汚水処理と汚染管理
- (2) バイチャイ国際観光地区における厳格な開発許可とモニタリング
- (3) バイチャイ国際観光地区における駐車場整備
- (4) マングローブ及び干潟の保全とワーズユーズ
- (5) 水産養殖管理
- (6) 土地埋立て管理
- (7) 戦略的環境アセスメント(SEA)の土地利用計画策定時の実施強化
- (8) EIA 及び EPC の実施強化



出典：WG-2

図 2-3-7 各アクティブ管理ゾーンでの施策案

各提案施策の詳細については、「ハロン湾における持続可能な観光のための環境保全戦略」の添付資料-2 の「ハロン湾における沿岸環境保全コリドーに係るアクションプラン案」に示す。

### 2.3.2 活動

成果-3 の活動は WG-2 の下でワーキンググループ協議を中心として実施した。加えて、関係機関との協議や現地踏査、現地再委託調査及びトレーニングプログラムなどを以下に示すように実施した。

#### (1) WG-2 での協議

2010年4月～2012年12月の期間に主にワーキンググループ2 (WG-2) メンバー及び JICA 専門家チームによる成果-3 に係るワーキンググループ協議を 16 回開催した。概要は 4.3 節に示す

#### (2) 関係機関との現地踏査及び協議

ワーキンググループ協議に加えて、最新の沿岸環境保全コリドー対象地域の情報把握と情報収集、さらにコリドーにおける提案施策に関する意見徴収などのため、表 2-3-1 に示すように現地踏査及び関係機関との協議を特に 2012 年において集中的に実施した。

表 2-3-1 2012 年における現地踏査及び協議

No.	Date	Field Visit/Meeting	Participants
1	24 May	Meeting with Hoanh Bo District PC on the proposal of mangrove protection area	Hoanh Bo District PC and its DONRE, and JET
2	11 June	Field visit in Hoanh Bo District for the proposed mangrove protection area	Hoanh Bo District PC and JET
3	12 June	Field visit in Quang Yen Town for the proposed mangrove protection	Quang Yen Town PC DONRE and JET

No.	Date	Field Visit/Meeting area	Participants
4	14 June	Field visit in Gieng Day and Ha Khau Wards, Halong City for the proposed domestic wastewater treatment system	Halong City PC and JET
5	17 June	Field visit in Bai Chay coastal tourism area to investigate the current tourism development condition	JET
6	19 June	Field visit in the coastal area of Cam Pha City to investigate the current development condition	Cam Pha City PC DONRE and JET
7	21 June	Field visits in Deo Sen Landfill and Ha Khau Landfill sites	Halong City PC DONRE and JET
8	27 June	Field visit and meeting in Quang Yen Town for the proposed mangrove protection area	Quang Yen Town PC Economic Department and DONRE, PMB, WG-2, and JET
9	13 August	Meeting with DPI on the proposed Halong City Environmental Protection Project	Quang Ninh DPI and JET
10	16 August	Field visit in Hoanh Bo District for the proposed mangrove protection area	Hoanh Bo District PC and JET
11	30 August	Field visit in western Halong City for the proposed mangrove protection area	Halong City PC, Dai Yen Commune PC, WG-2, and JET
12	31 August	Meeting in Cam Pha City PC DONRE	Cam Pha City PC DONRE and JET
13	1 September	Field visit in Bai Chay coastal tourism area to investigate the current tourism development condition	JET
14	11 September	Field visit in Hoanh Bo District for the proposed mangrove protection area	Hoanh Bo District PC DONRE, relevant wards PC, and JET
15	14 September	Meeting with DOC on the proposed measures under the CEPC	DOC, WG-2, and JET
16	14 September	Meeting with CIENCO5 and facility visit on wastewater treatment system in their development area	CIENCO5, PMB, JET
17	19 September	Field visit and meeting in Cam Pha City to update development plans and on-going activities	Cam Pha PC DONRE, relevant developers, WG-2, and JET
18	20 September	Meeting with Halong URENCO to update information on current wastewater treatment system	URENCO, WG-2, and JET
19	25 September	Meeting with LICOGI2 and facility visit on wastewater treatment system in the development area	LICOGI2, PMB, JET
20	5 October	Meeting with Public Works Section of Halong City regarding the plan of wastewater treatment system in Halong City	Public Works Section of Halong City, WG-2, JET
21	26 October	Meeting with Hoanh Bo District PC on the proposal of mangrove protection area	Hoanh Bo District PC and its DONRE, and JET
22	30 October	Meeting with DOT on the proposed measure of parking space development and plan of social experiment	DOT, JET
22	2 November	Meeting with Special Forest Management Board of Halong City on field visit of the proposed mangrove protection area	Special Forest Management Board of Halong City, JET
23	6 November	Meeting with Environment Division of VINACOMIN on coal-related environmental measures	Environment Division of VINACOMIN, WG-2, JET
24	8 November	Field visit in the proposed mangrove protection area in Ha Khanh, Halong City	Special Forest Management Board of Halong City, JET
25	27 November	Meeting and joint field investigation on the preparation of the social experiment	DOT, DCST, Halong City, QN Provincial Police, PMB, JET
26	28 November	Meeting on the preparation of the social experiment	Vice-chairman of Halong City, Halong City, DOT, PMB, JET
27	28 November	Meeting on the preparation of the social experiment	Halong City Police Department, PMB, JET
28	30 November	Joint field investigation on the preparation of the social experiment	Halong City Police Department, Halong City, DOT, PMB, JET

出典：JET

### (3) ワークショップの開催

WG-2の活動の進捗状況の説明と関係機関からのコメントや意見を得るために4回に亘るワークショップを以下のように開催した。



表 2-3-2 ワークショップの概要

Workshop	Date	Main Subject
1st Workshop	9 March 2011	Introduce the concept of Coastal Environment Protection Corridor and planning of its measures
2nd Workshop	27 February 2012	Outline of the proposed Coastal Environment Protection Corridor for Halong Bay (CEPC)
3rd Workshop	24 October 2012	Draft proposal of measures in the proposed CEPC
4th Workshop	21 November 2012	Proposed mangrove protected areas under the CEPC

出典：JET

#### (4) 現地再委託調査

土地利用管理に係る現地再委託調査として「土地利用衛星画像解析調査」および「土地利用権登記及び土地収用の実態調査」を実施した。各調査の調査結果概要を以下に示す。

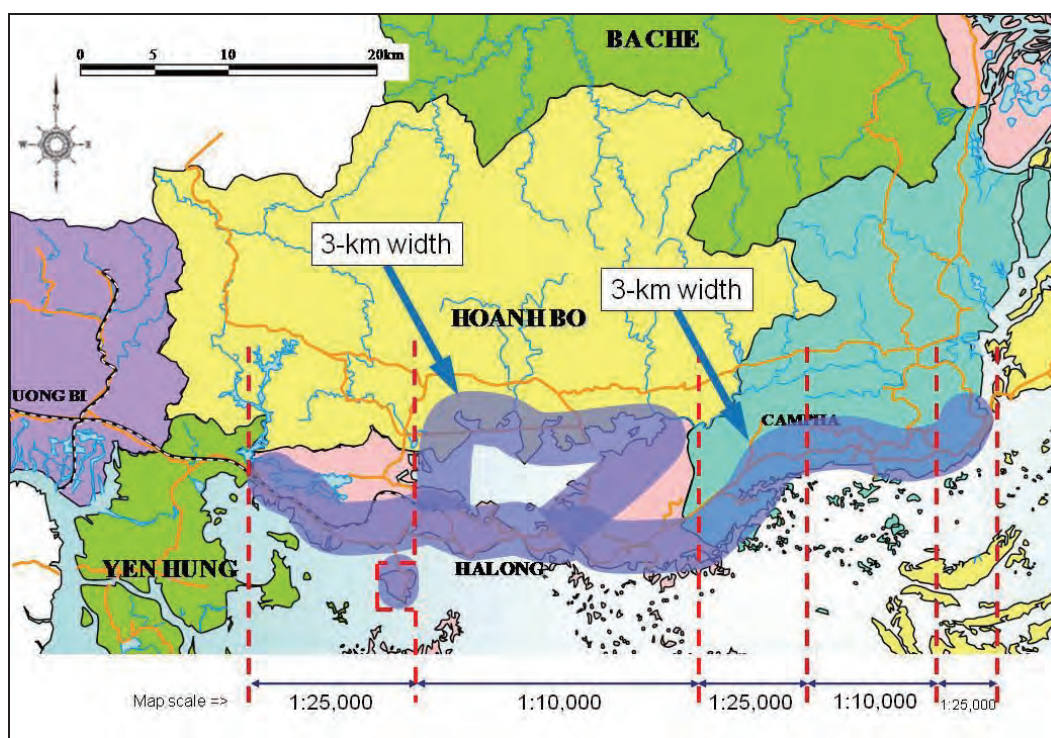
##### 1) 土地利用衛星画像解析調査

###### a) 調査の目的

本調査の目的は調査対象地域における土地利用管理上の問題を特定し、土地利用管理の改善施策を提案することである。加えて、本調査を通じて GIS 及びリモートセンシングのトレーニングをカウンターパートに対して行う。

###### b) 調査対象地域

調査対象地域は、図 2-3-8 に示す通りハロン市、カンファ市、ホアンボ郡のハロン湾及びバイチャイ湾の干潮域から陸側に約 3 km の地域（Tuan Chau 島を含む）である。



出典：JET

図 2-3-8 土地利用衛星画像解析調査の調査対象地域



c) 調査項目及び調査手法

本調査では、衛星画像およびGISを用いて2000年～2010年における土地利用変化及び土地利用計画/規制の順守状況を検証した。

i) 土地地用状況の把握

衛星画像及び航空写真、またより調査精度を上げるための他の手法との組み合わせにより、2000年～2010年の間の10年間の5年ごと調査対象地域における土地利用特性を特定した。

ii) 土地利用変化の分析

異なる年の衛星画像を用いて、地域ごとの土地利用変化とその傾向を特定した。

iii) 土地地用構造変化の分析

記分析結果に基づき、異なる年次において土地利用分類ごとにどのように土地利用変化が生じたのかを分析した。

iv) 土地利用計画及び土地利用管理規定との整合性の評価

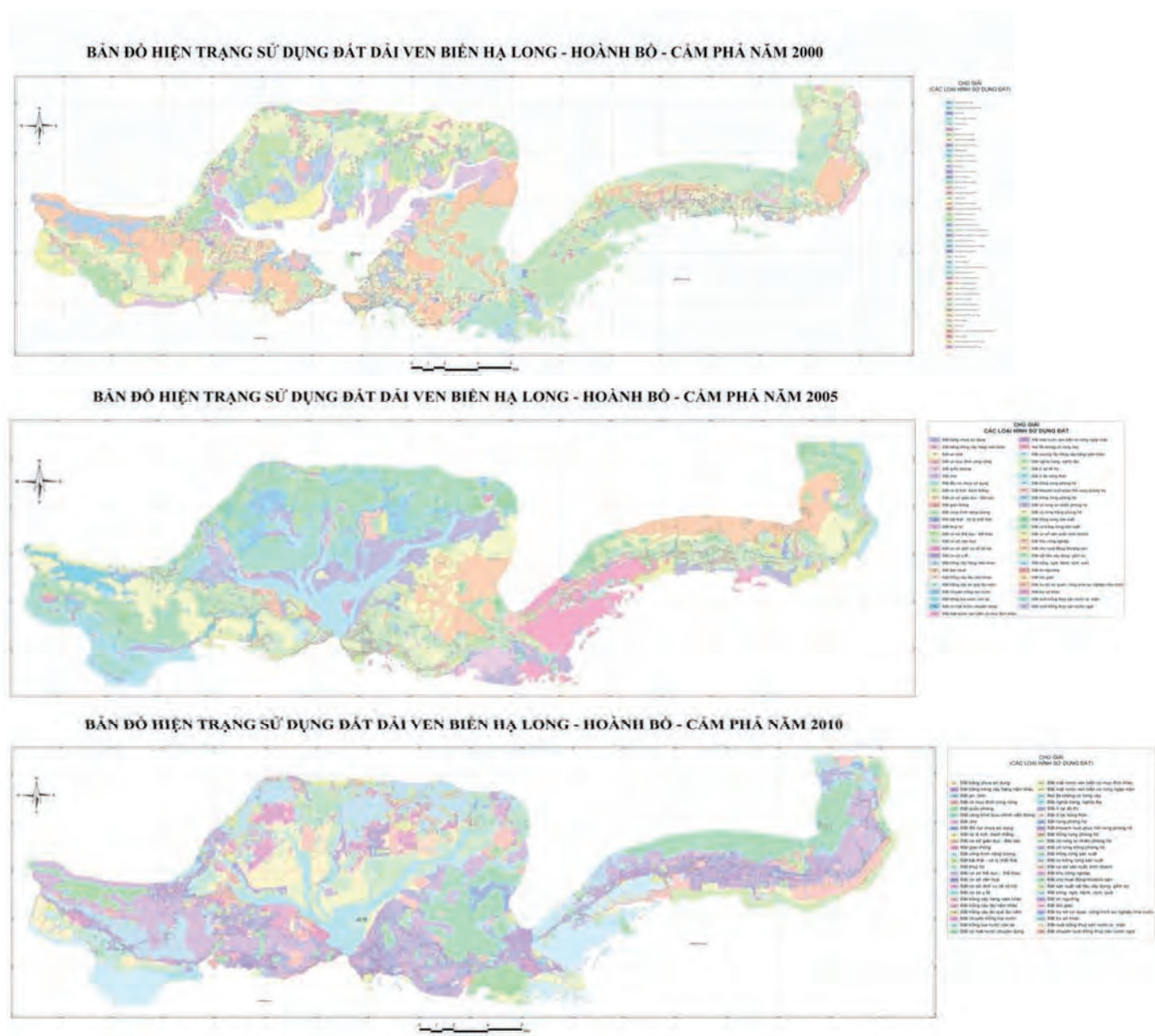
クアンエン省における過去の土地利用計画と現地確認を含む衛星画像解析による実際の土地利用状況を比較し、計画と実際の土地利用の異なる場所や状況について特性と傾向の特定を行った。

v) 土地利用管理の改善施策の提案

上記分析によって特定した結果に基づき、ハロン湾の環境保全に資する主に沿岸地域における土地利用管理の改善施策の提案を行った。

d) 調査結果の概要

本調査の結果、図2-3-9に示す異なる3時期の土地利用図を作成し、土地利用変化に係る地域ごとの分析を行った。土地利用分類ごとの土地利用変化の分析結果の例として表2-3-9を示す。



出典：Survey on Land Use Change by Using Satellite Image, March 2011, Hanoi national University of Science

図 2-3-9 2000 年、2005 年、及び 2010 年における土地利用図

表 2-3-3 調査対象地域におけるカテゴリ一別土地利用変化

Specific Land Use Types	2000	2005	2010
Low tidal area	48.44	61.99	56.21
Mangrove forest	16.76	18.42	14.58
Aquaculture	20.26	27.13	23.67
Coal mining area	20	52.92	54.3
Areas related to coal mining	5.36	8.253	12.48
Residential area	45	48.44	54.25
Areas related to cement plants	0.37	3.384	4.94
Tourism, recreation, open space	46.74	33.91	32.26
Industrial zones	-	3.1	4.27

出典：Survey on Land Use Change Using Satellite Imagery, March 2011, Hanoi National University of Science

## 2) 土地利用権登記及び土地収用の実態調査

### a) 調査の目的

本調査の主な目的は、土地利用権登記及び土地収用の現状と問題点を把握の上、ハロン湾の環境保全に資する土地利用管理に係る改善施策の提案を行う。

### b) 調査対象地域

ハロン市、カンファ市、及びホアンボ郡の沿岸地域を調査対象地域とした。

### c) 調査内容と方法

#### i) 土地利用権認可の実施における問題の特定

実際の土地利用状況を確認、DONRE、関係機関、地方自治体への聞き取りや住民へのアンケートなどを通じて、土地利用権証書の実施上問題の特定を行う。調査は特に土地に関連した問題を有する地域に絞って地域的なサンプル調査を実施する。

#### ii) 開発事業の土地収用に係る過去及び現在の問題の特定

DONRE や地方自治体の既存情報や関連機関や住民への聞き取りを通じて、開発プロジェクトに伴う土地収用の問題の特定を行う。

#### iii) 土地利用権登記及び土地収用の改善施策の提案

土地利用権登記及び土地収用に係る上記の分析結果によって特定した問題について、特にハロン湾の環境保全に資する改善施策の提案を行う。

### d) 調査結果概要

アンケート調査による主な結果概要について多くの回答者が示した認識を以下に示す。その他の定量的・統計的な調査結果については調査報告書に示す。

- ハロン湾の沿岸地域の環境保全の重要性
- 世界遺産地域としてハロン湾の沿岸陸域における景観保全の必要性
- ハロン湾の環境保全における州政府の役割の重要性
- 沿岸域の保全に際して、個人の家や資産に対する何らかの規制の導入に対しては躊躇

土地収用に係る調査に関しては、いくつかのプロジェクトにおいてマングローブ林を含む埋立てを必要とし、近年の取り締まりの強化によって土地利用に係る行政的な罰金の徴収額が格段に増えていることが挙げられる。

## (5) トレーニングプログラム

### 1) 第1回及び第2回 GIS 及びリモートセンシングトレーニングプログラム

土地利用衛星画像解析調査における現地再委託のもと、GIS 及びリモートセンシングに係るカウンターパートへのトレーニングを表 2-3-4 に示すように2回開催した。トレーニングプログラムは、現地再委託先であるハノイ科学大学の地学学科によって実施された。WG-2 のメンバーだけでなく、DONRE の関係部署や地方自治体からも参加して実施された。

表 2-3-4 GIS 及びリモートセンシングトレーニングプログラム

No.	Date	Objective(s) and Program	Number of Participants
1st	17 February 2011	<u>Objective</u> To introduce the fundamentals of GIS and remote sensing and their applications in natural resources and environment management. <u>Program</u> (1) Introduction on the application of GIS and remote sensing in environment management in general and in land use management particularly at the beginning of digital analysis for land use change detection. (2) On-the-job training for the field verification survey.	21
2nd	14 March 2011	<u>Objective</u> To introduce GIS/remote sensing practical techniques in constructing land use map and in detecting land use changes using satellite imageries and air photos. <u>Program</u> (1) Practical procedures in constructing land use maps, together with on-class assignments including image rectification, selection of regions of interests, classification algorithms, accuracy assessment, and creation of final map, and (2) GIS application in analyzing land use changes between two dates of captured images including map-to-map change detection, SQL syntax, map crossing, and creation of final landuse change map.	16

出典：JET

## 2) 第3回 GIS トレーニングプログラム

PMB および WG-2 メンバーの要請に基づき、2011 年 10 月 4 日から 7 日にかけて、4 日間連続で初級レベルを対象とした第 3 回 GIS トレーニングプログラムが開催した。同研修においては、GIS の基本コンセプト、実践を通じた GIS ソフトの使用の講義を行った。WG-2 メンバーおよび DONRE 内の部署のスタッフを含む合計 11 人が研修を受講した。



第3回 GISトレーニングの様子

表 2-3-5 第3回 GIS トレーニングプログラム

Objective(s) and Program
<u>Objective and Outline</u> After participating in the training, trainees can understand and practice the ArcGIS software, as presented below: - Display the geographic data and data tables - Work with spatial data - Query objects by using logical mathematics - Find objects by using spatial mathematics - Edit, change the spatial data and attribute data - Link the data - Edit, publish of maps, reports and charts <u>Program</u> [Day 1]: Lesson 1: Introduction about ArcGIS, Lesson 2: Explore about GIS concepts, Lesson 3: Summary and do exercises [Day 2]: Lesson 4: Query on the database, Lesson 5: Work with spatial data, Lesson 6: Work with data in tables [Day 3]: Lesson 7: Compile data, Lesson 8: Reference to spatial data, [Day 4]: Lesson 9: Perform the data

出典：JET



### 2.3.3 達成状況

#### (1) WG-2 活動における特筆すべき事項

##### 1) CEPC の概念の導入

ハロン湾における環境保全及び持続的な観光の観点から沿岸土地利用管理に焦点を当てた。沿岸土地利用管理はこれまでに明示的に実施されてこなかったが、経済開発と環境保全の両面から重要である。

##### 2) 土地利用とハロン湾における環境管理の関連性の強化

これまでに実施されて来なかったハロン湾に関連した土地利用計画策定や影響評価に関連して、戦略的環境アセスメント(SEA)や環境影響評価(EIA)の実施をサポートする法的施策の提案を行った。

##### 3) マングローブ保全地域の提案

ハロン湾の環境保全のための土地利用の観点から CEPC は陸地からの汚染の最小化のみならず、生物多様性やエコシステムの保全にも着目した施策の提案を行った。

##### 4) バイチャイ地区における持続的な観光に関する施策の提案

UNESCO 自然遺産地域を有する国際的な観光地としての重要な要件としてバイチャイ沿岸地区について土地利用と景観について高い水準を維持すべく施策を提案した。

##### 5) 総合的な施策による潜在的な施策のサポート

マングローブ保全地域の提案のように地方自治体が従来から実施意思を有しており、かつ必要性を有していた施策を広い地域で総合的な施策として取り入れた。

##### 6) 提案施策に関する試行実施

提案施策の完全実施の前に、施策の部分的な実施を試行することにより、詳細な計画策定と共に実際の実施における課題や効果を確認することができる。そこでプロジェクト期間中に以下の写真に示すような2つの試行を実施した。



図 2-3-10 マングローブ保全提案地区におけるエコツアーの試行(2012 年 10 月 13 日)



図 2-3-11 交通安全と景観の改善に関する社会実験の実施(2012 年 12 月 1 日)

## (2) キャパシティ・デベロップメント計画

CD 計画は、ベトナム側カウンターパート(C/P)と JICA 専門家チームにて議論を通して作成・共有された。成果-3 の CD 計画を表 2-3-6 に示す。

表 2-3-6 成果-3 における段階的な CD 計画

Output-3	CD Phase Item	I	II	III	IV
	Objective of CD	- Clarification and sharing of goal and purpose of the Project	- Strengthening of capability in analyzing land use change and actual situation of land use.	- Strengthening of capability on planning of land use measures with environmental considerations	- Strengthening of capability on comprehensive planning of action plan for the proposed measures
Output-3	Work content	- Establishment of WG-2 and preparation of the APO	- Satellite image analysis and mapping (GIS) on land use change for the last ten years, mainly focusing on coastal area of the target area. - Examination on land use change for the last ten years using results of the satellite image analysis, land use plan, and socio-economic data. - Design and implement the survey on actual implementation of land use right certificate and land recovery, mainly focusing on coastal area of the target area. - Analysis of the results of the survey.	- Compilation and comprehensive analysis of results and development plan, mainly focusing on coastal area of the target area - Proposed measures for adequate land use	- Prepare an "Action Plan for the Proposed Measures in Coastal Environmental Protection Corridor for Halong Bay" to be approved by CEM/QN PPC
	Expected output	- Sharing activities and commitment are fostered through a discussion meeting between WG-2 and JET	- Identification of issues due to land use change, especially affecting the environment in Halong Bay. - Identification of issues due to inappropriate implementation of land use right certificate and land recovery, especially affecting the environment in Halong Bay.	- Measures on land use management in coastal area with environmental considerations, especially protecting the environment in Halong Bay	- Action Plan for the Proposed Measures in Coastal Environmental Protection Corridor for Halong Bay
	Sender	-JET	-JET	-JET -WG-2	-JET -WG-2
	Recipient	-WG-2	-WG-2	- WG-2 - Staff of WG-2 members' organizations	- WG-2 - Staff of WG-2 members' organizations
	CD activity	- Discussion on work plan for Output-3	- Lectures on Japanese system and experiences on land use management in coastal area with environmental considerations. - Training on satellite image analysis, introduction of GIS, and survey on actual situation of land use and land recovery.	- Participatory workshop on logical and effective proposal of land use management measures in coastal area (OJT in planning). - Lectures on introduction of land use management measures in coastal area in Japan and other countries.	- Participatory workshop on preparation of the action plan (OJT in planning). - Lectures on introduction of comprehensive coastal area management in Japan and other countries.
	Period	May 2010-August 2010	September 2010-March 2012	May 2012-August 2012	September 2012-February 2013

出典：JET

CD 計画に基づき、達成状況の指標と目標値の設定について、実際の活動を踏まえて WG-2 メンバーと協議を行った。WG-2 に係り、第 4 回 CEM 会議にて承認された指標と目標値を表 2-3-7 に示す。

表 2-3-7 WG-2 に係る達成状況の指標と目標値

Output	Objectively Verifiable Indicators	Verification Method	Status by the End of Project
Appropriate measures for land use management in coastal areas of Halong Bay are developed for better balance between environment and development in the Halong area.	Relevant measures of land use management for coastal areas in the Halong area are submitted to QN PPC by 2013, which include one measure on land use zoning system with environmental consideration and one measure on restriction of reclamation.	Action plan for measures of land use management for coastal areas in the Halong area, which is made in the Project	Draft action plan for measures of land use management for coastal areas in the Halong area has been prepared with eight measures.

注: The above table was prepared based on the modified PDM (Ver. 3).

出典: JET

### (3) 活動モニタリング結果


















成果-3 の実際の活動は、Ic/R に基づいて計画及び実施された。成果-3 の主な活動は下記の通りである。

- 1) 主に沿岸の対象地域における土地利用変化と社会経済の状況の関係に対する実際の状況を分析及び調査
- 2) 主に沿岸の対象地域における土地利用登記と土地収用に対する実際の活動における評価
- 3) 主に沿岸の対象地域における環境保護を考慮した適切な土地利用のための施策の評価
- 4) 「ハロン湾の沿岸環境保全コリドーで提案された施策における活動計画」の作成
- 5) 研修プログラムは活動に関連した実施

成果-3 における現在の活動の状況を表 2-3-8 にまとめた。



表 2-3-8 WG-2 の活動モニタリング結果

Tasks	Input	Key items for checking process	Output	Period											
				2010				2011				2012			
				4-6	7-9	10-12	1-3	4-6	7-9	10-12	1-3	4-6	7-9	10-12	1-3
3-1-1 Analysis and investigation of actual situation on relationship between land use change and socio-economic situation, mainly focusing on coastal area of the target area	(1) WG-2 (2) JET (3) Sub-contract work	(1) TOR of sub-contract work	(1) Report on land use change analysis and relevant GIS map												
															
3-2-1 Examination on actual implementation of land use registration certificate and land recovery, mainly focusing on coastal area of the target area	(1) WG-2 (2) JET (3) Sub-contract work	(1) TOR of sub-contract work	(1) Report on current issues on land use legislations and land recovery												
															
3-3-1 Examination on measures for adequate land use with consideration of environmental protection, mainly focusing on coastal area of the target area	(1) WG-2 (2) JET (3) Local experts	(1) Annual plan of operation	(1) Proposed measures												
															
3-3-2 Prepare an "Action Plan for Proposed Measures in Coastal Environmental Protection Corridor for Halong Bay",	(1) WG-2 (2) JET (3) Local experts	(1) Proposed table of contents and progress of preparation	(1) Action Plan												
															
3-4-1 Training program is conducted related to the activities	(1) JET (2) Local experts (3) Sub-contract work	(1) List of attendants on lectures (2) Schedule and content of lecture	(1) Training materials												
															
						17 Feb.		14 Mar.	4-7 Oct.						

 : Planned 
  : Actual

成果3の2010年～2012年12月における活動スケジュールを表2-3-9に示す。の主な活動内容としては、ハロン湾の沿岸地域を中心とした施策案の検討とアクションプラン案の作成であった。

		Year 2010	Year 2011	
--	--	-----------	-----------	--

[illegible]

出典：JET

### 2.4.1 活動概要

本プロジェクトの **PDM** による成果 4 (**WG-3**) のフレームワークは **WG-3** による期待される成果と活動であり、以下に示すとおりである。

活動:

- 4-1: ハロン地域の環境および観光資源の収集したデータ、情報、現地踏査を踏まえ、ハロン地域の観光資源の現状分析を行い、ハロン地域の環境および観光資源のデータベースを構築する。
- 4-2: 4-1 のデータベースおよび成果 2、成果 3 で得られる環境汚染マップ、土地利用特性等の情報を活用し、持続可能な観光の阻害要因、発展ポテンシャル等の解析を行う。
- 4-3: 4-2 の解析に基づき、持続可能な観光のための施策の検討を行う。

成果4では2010年4月から2012年12月までのプロジェクト期間において、ハロン地域の持続可能な観光のための施策の立案能力向上を図るため、以下に示す活動内容をWG-3

のメンバーと一緒に計画、実施した。成果 4 の活動の準備、実施に関して、パイロットプロジェクトやハロン地域の持続可能な観光開発のための戦略、施策など、他の WG、関連ステークホルダーの参画や協力を受けた。

1) 第 1 年次 (2010 年 4 月 - 2011 年 3 月)

- ・ ハロン地域の環境および観光資源のデータベースを開発するとともに収集した環境、観光資源のデータ、情報、現地踏査を踏まえ、ハロン地域の観光資源の現状分析、ハロン地域の環境および観光資源のデータベースの構築
- ・ ビジョン、目標、戦略、施策のドラフトを含めたハロン地域の持続可能な観光のコンセプトの作成
- ・ 観光セクターベースライン調査の実施 (観光客調査、観光業者インタビュー調査、再委託調査)

2) 第 2 年次 (2011 年 5 月 - 2012 年 3 月)

- ・ 観光資源の評価、観光資源インベントリリーの作成
- ・ 観光資源データベースの開発
- ・ 観光資源データベース、汚染地図、土地利用変化、その他情報を活用した持続的な観光開発のための阻害要因、ポテンシャルの分析
- ・ 持続的な観光パイロットプロジェクト (ハロン湾における観光船向けエコラベルの開発) の実施

3) 第 3 年次 (2012 年 4 月 - 2013 年 12 月)

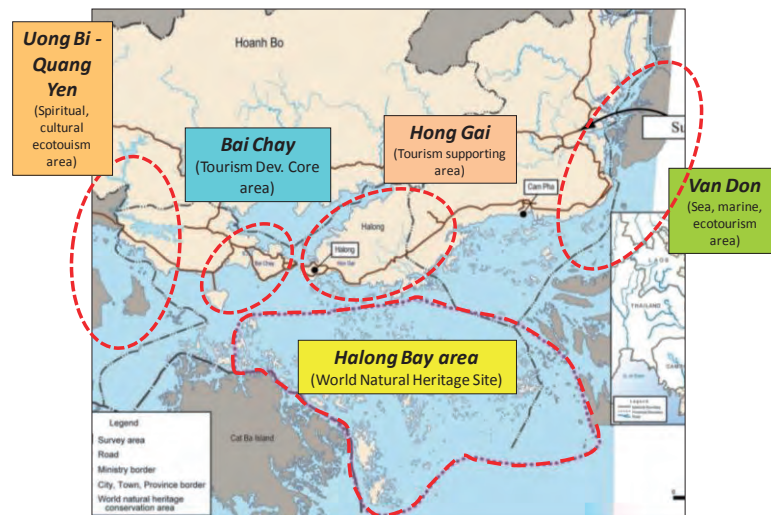
- ・ ハロン地域における持続可能な観光開発の施策、戦略策定のための作業計画の作成
- ・ 観光資源データベースの改善、更新
- ・ 観光資源データベースの利用者マニュアルを活用した観光資源データベースの運用・管理のトレーニング
- ・ 観光客質問票調査の実施 (再委託業務)
- ・ 関連計画、プログラム、環境保全、観光開発に関する最新情報、データのレビュー
- ・ 実施した活動結果の踏まえた戦略、施策案、実施計画の作成
- ・ PMB、CEM による戦略、施策案、実施計画のレビュー
- ・ クアンニン省人民委員会へのハロン地域の持続可能な観光開発のための戦略、施策の提出

### (3) 観光開発ローカル専門家の雇用

JICA 専門家チームでは本プロジェクトのローカル学識者グループ (VSG) のメンバーとして、2 名の観光開発ローカル専門家を本プロジェクト期間中雇用し、主に WG-3 の活動への支援を行った。

### (4) クアンニン省の観光開発の方向

クアンニン省の観光開発のための既存の政策、計画のレビュー、分析を行い、Uong Bi-Quang Yen 及び Van Don 地区などの含む 5 つのエリアが持続的な観光開発、観光振興を行う重点観光地域であることが確認された。(図 2-4-1 参照。) 本プロジェクトの成果-4 では、ハロン湾、バイチャイ、ホンガイ地区及びそれらの周辺地区を主に対象として、観光資源のデータ、情報の収集、観光資源データベース作成のための観光資源、自然環境の分析、ハロン地域の持続的な観光開発のための戦略、施策の策定作業を行った。



出典：JET

図 2-4-1 クアンニン省の観光開発の方向

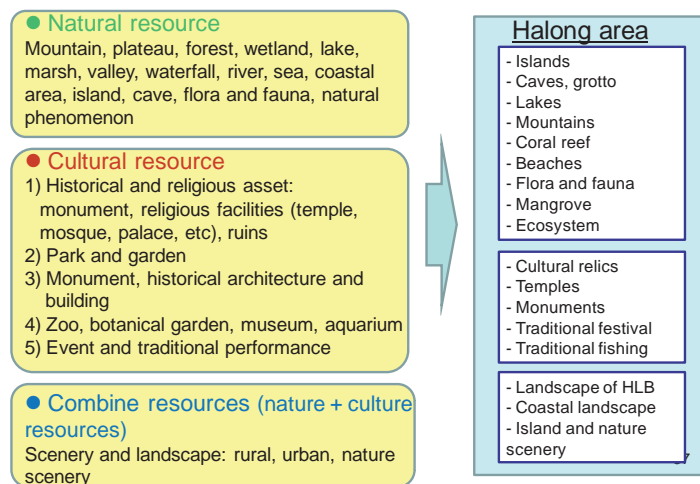
#### (4) ハロン地域の観光資源、観光客、観光業を含む観光セクターの分析

ハロン地域の観光セクターの分析は成果-4 の重要な作業の 1 つである。ハロン地域の観光資源、サイトのデータ、情報の収集作業を実施した後、ハロン地域内で選定した観光資源、サイトを対象として、WG-3 メンバーと JICA 専門家により、現地調査を実施した。現地調査の詳細は 2.4.2 の(2)に記載。観光客、観光マーケット（観光業）の調査、分析は 2.4.2 の(4)に後述する再委託業務による観光セクターのベースライン調査を通じて実施した。詳細は 2.4.2 の(4)に記載。

#### (5) 環境・観光資源の分類、及び観光資源インベントリの作成

ハロン湾には特に島、洞窟など、多くの自然、観光資源が点在する。ハロン地域の既存自然、観光資源について、図 2-4-2 に示す観光資源の基本分類に従い、自然資源、文化資源、自然と文化の混合の 3 つに分類した。自然、観光資源の分類は観光資源のインベントリー作成の準備作業である。

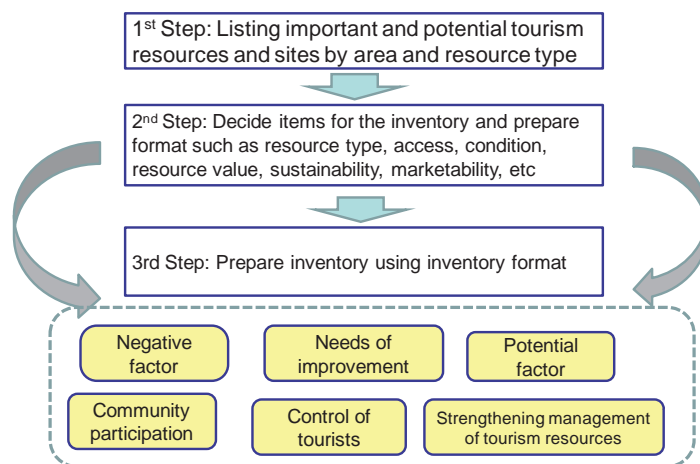




出典：JET

図 2-4-2 自然、観光資源の分類

WG-3 メンバーは図 2-4-3 に示す観光資源インベントリ作成手順に従い、観光資源インベントリの作成を行った。観光資源インベントリは観光資源データベースの開発のために必要な要素（基本データ）の1つである。



出典：JET

図 2-4-3 観光資源インベントリ作成手順

## (6) 観光資源インベントリの作成

2つの形式の観光資源インベントリフォームを作成した。各フォームの記入欄に入力にあたっての説明を追加した。観光資源インベントリフォームはハロン地域の現地調査で観光資源、サイトのデータ、情報収集のために実際に活用した。

### 1) 観光資源インベントリ(全体地域)

観光資源インベントリ作成での対象地域は主にハロン湾及びハロン市とした。観光資源インベントリフォームの内容は以下に示す。(インベントリフォームはハロン地域の持続的な観光開発のための観光資源データベースユーザーマニュアルを参照。)

- a) 自然環境特性
- 位置
  - 地勢、景観天候、気候
- b) 自然観光資源
- 陸地の観光資源: 島、洞窟、海岸
  - 水域の観光資源: 水上観光資源(湾、湖、湿原他)、水中資源(鉱泉、サンゴ礁、マングローブ他)
  - エコシステム: 熱帯常緑林エコシステム(植物、動物)、海洋・沿岸エコシステム(マングローブ、海藻、サンゴ礁他)
- c) 文化観光資源
- 有形文化観光資源: 歴史的建築物、建物、遺跡、遺産、工芸品
  - 無形文化観光資源: 伝統舞踊、祭事、慣習、伝統文化、生活様式、宗教、歴史

ハロン地域の観光資源インベントリ(全体地域)は観光資源データベースユーザーマニュアルの添付1を参照。

# Natural environmental characteristics

## Natural tourism resources

## Cultural tourism resources

Types of resources/ Sites	Descriptive information and data
Surveyed location: Halong Bay and its vicinity of Halong City	
1. Natural environmental characteristics	
1.1. Location	<p>In the sea, North East of Vietnam, on the west coast of the Gulf of Tonkin.</p> <p>It lies on the area of Ha Long City, Cam Pha town and part of Van Don island district, Quang Ninh province.</p> <p>It borders to Bai Tu Long Bay (to the North East), Cat Ba Island (to the West) and land to the West and Northwest.</p> <p>It has 120 km coastline. Geographic coordinates: 106°58' - 107°22' East longitude and 20°45' - 20°50' North latitude.</p>
1.2. Topography	<p>Small bay, area of 1,553 km<sup>2</sup>. The Heritage area is 434 km<sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>Average depth: 5 - 10m, except for Cua Luc Estuary: 20m. The Vang Channel: 27m.</p> <p>Tectonic process of 300 - 500 million years (Carbon - Permian period with deep sea and Oolitic - Silurian period with shallow sea). Groups of lime stone mountains of pyramid shape lie together with peak of 100 - 20m. Karst field, ancient cave, karst cave, frog shape entrance.</p>
1.3. Weather and climate	<p>Humid tropical climate with two seasons separately: hot and humid summer with average temperatures: 27 - 29°C; dry cold winter with average temperatures: 16 - 18°C. Rainfall: 2,000 to 2,200 mm/year.</p>

### 2.3. Ecosystem

#### 2.3.1 Tropical evergreen forests

The flora has about 500 species, 351 genera of 110 families of horned plants, including 17 endemic plant species such as: Ha Long sarracenia (Piper ginseng), Ha Long palm, Ha Long cycas revoluta, Chamaecyparis, Ficus superba var. alongensis, Alseodaphne leucocarpa, Alseodaphne coccinea, etc.

The fauna has 66 species of reptile and amphibian, 71 bird species and 22 types of animals.

#### 2.3.2 Marine and coastal ecosystems

- Mangrove Ecosystem: 19 species of plants and nearly 500 species of animals
- Sea grass ecosystem: 17 species of algae and 17 species of benthos
- Rock-reef littoral ecosystem around limestone islands: 423 species of including algae, coral (10 species), snails (60 species), sea snake, vases, sea bird, etc., etc.
- Sand beach littoral ecosystem in coastal islands: 110 species
- Coral reef ecosystem: 231 corals belonging to 4 classes
- Karst lagoons ecosystem
- Aquatic ecosystem

with the height 100 - 200m in various parts.

- Mai tide (fighting cocks), Lu Huang tide, remains partly with soil area where exist river, underground water sources, high tourism development.

with colorful statues, shapes such as Nu, Bo Nan, etc.

- sand, smooth waves which are suitable for swimming etc.. Two famous beaches attracting tourists.

such as: Ba Ham Lake, Ba Hung.

Salinity 21‰, - 22‰, (Rain season) and lowest value resource is Quang Hanh hot spring.

most value resource is Quang Hanh hot spring.

- various diseases.

### Cultural tourism resources

#### Tangible cultural tourism resources

1. Architects, buildings	- Long Tien Temple: built in 1941 with sculptural style of the Nguyen dynasty
2. Relics and monuments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Soi Nhu Culture: 18,000 years - 7,000 years, concentrated mainly in the caves of Meo Cung, Thien Long and Thien Ong.</li> <li>- Cai Boi culture: 7,000 years - 5,000 years, concentrated mainly in the areas of Cai Boi, Ha Gai, Giap Khan.</li> <li>- Ha Long culture: 4,500 years - 3,500 years, concentrated mainly in the areas of Soi Nhu, Ngoc Vung.</li> <li>- Poem mountain relic: where the poem composed by King Le Thanh Tong was carved on the wall of the mountain.</li> <li>- Dau Go Cave: where wooden stakes were hidden, they were used in a victory battle by the Tran dynasty against the Mongol. A stone stele carved the essay by King Khai Dinh.</li> </ul>
3. Crafts	- Coal carving village in Ha Long City, specialised in production of sophisticated souvenir items such as coal lion, Trong Mai, etc. ...

#### Intangible cultural tourism resources

1. Festivals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Cua Ong Pagoda Festival: lasts for 3 months starting from 4<sup>th</sup> January in Lunar calendar. Main Festival day is 3<sup>rd</sup> February in Lunar calendar. The pagoda is to worship the Prince Hung Vuong Tran Quoc Tang.</li> <li>- Ha Long Carnival Festival is held every two years, toward the end of April early May, this cultural event attracts tourists with a variety of activities such as marching, art performance, food festivals, etc.</li> </ul>
2. Customs and styles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fishing</li> <li>- The method of traditional fishing</li> <li>- Chinese Traditional New Year</li> </ul>

出典: JET

図 2-4-4 ハロン地域の観光資源インベントリ(全体地域)

## 2) 観光資源インベントリ(個別サイト)

ハロン地域には多くの自然、観光資源、サイトが存在する。観光資源データベースの初期開発として、インベントリを作成するために、以下の基準に従い、ハロン湾内の観光資源、サイトを選定した。

- ・ 観光客に対する人気度(集客率)
- ・ 観光資源/サイトとしての経済価値
- ・ 観光、経済活動による観光資源/サイトへの負のインパクト要因、予期される負のインパクト
- ・ 潜在的なエコツーリズム活動、ツアー商品

観光資源現地調査の実施後、WG-3 ではディスカッションミーティングを開催し、インベントリ作成のため、下記の 22 ヶ所の観光資源、サイトを選定した。それらの観光資源、サイトは初期開発の個別サイト観光資源データとして活用する。

Thien Cung 洞窟, Dau Go 洞窟, Cho Da 島, Lu Huong 島, Ba Hang 漁村, Trong Mai 島, Bai Chay 海岸, Tuan Chau 海岸, Soi Sim 島, Titop 島, Bo Nau 洞窟, Sung Sot 洞窟, Me Cung 洞窟, Trong 洞窟, Trinh Nu 洞窟, Cua Van 漁村, Tien Ong 洞窟, Ba Ham 湖, Cong Dam 漁村, Quyen Rong 島, Cong Do 島, Vong Vieng 漁村

インベントリフォームには以下の項目を含める。(インベントリフォームは観光資源データベースユーザーマニュアルの添付 2 を参照。)

- ・ 資源名
- ・ 資源分類(自然、文化)、サブ分類(水域、陸地、生物多様性)
- ・ 位置
- ・ サイト管理主体(組織)
- ・ アクセス
- ・ 自然科学的、美的価値
- ・ 経済的価値
- ・ 環境及び環境保全
- ・ 観光施設、サービス、環境保全施設 s
- ・ 写真

22ヶ所の個別観光資源インベントリは観光資源データベースユーザーマニュアルの添付 2 を参照。

Name of the resources	7. Cua Van fishing village		
1. Category	(x) Nature (x) Culture	2. Sub-category	(x) Water based (x) Land based ( ) Biodiversity
3. Location	- Cua Van Fishing Village is located in the World Natural Heritage of Halong Bay, Ha Long City, Quang Ninh Province. - It is the about 20km Southeast of Bai Chay Tourist Boat Station.		
4. Site management body	- Under administrative area of Hung Thang Ward, - Management agency: HBMD		
5. Accessibility	- One of the fascinating tourism sites, under tourism route-3 of the sight-seeing routes of Halong Bay. - Tourists can visit the point all year-round. Visitors can join package tour or free-travel tour (tickets are sold at Bai Chay Tourist Boat Station). - By high speed motor boat: about 30-40 minutes from Bai Chay Tourist Boat Station. - By normal tourist boat: about 2-3 hours from Bai Chay Tourist Boat Station.		
6. Outstanding scientific and aesthetic values	* Scientific value: high. Hundreds of archaeological objects which used to be instrument and means for fishing by the ancient Vietnamese were found. * Cultural value: - Bearing vivid cultural feature of the Vietnamese ancient fishing village. - Cua Van fishing village is originated from two ancient fishing villages as Giang Vong and Truc Vong. - The culture of Vietnamese ancient fishing village is displayed at the Floating Cultural Center of Cua Van fishing village by models with 6 main themes: (i) Nature and human; (ii) Livelihood of the fishermen; (iii) Physical life of fishermen; (iv) Marine residence with human life; Spirit with spiritual life; and (v) For today and for future generations. Thereby, visitors can understand the traditional activities as well as have exchange between local communities and tourists; and visitors could see by their own eyes and learn from hundreds of archaeological objects; including the tools and means of fishing of the ancient Vietnamese and many pictures, television documentaries, publications on folk culture as well as about the life of the residents living on Halong Bay in the old time and nowadays. * Aesthetic value: outstanding image is the houses located on the styrene foam, plastic raft and wood or bamboo boats; anchoring in front of the floating house, the houses tied up together to against storms.		
7. Outstanding economic values	- According to a survey in September 2011, Cua Van fishing village has about 600 people, 133 households. - Cua Van floating Fishing Village is considered one of the attracting sites and is under development as models of community tourism. - In 2011, the number of tourists visiting Cua Van fishing village was estimated 2,500 visitors / month. This is the site charged with ticket of 10,000 VND/ticket (ticket price of 2011). In addition, tourism turnover in Cua Van fishing village also obtained by rowing services around the village. Average income is about 3 million VND / household / month in estimation. - Labour structure: 50% of labour for fishing, 50% of labor for tourist services activity (rowing). In addition, aquaculture is also carried out in the village (50%).		
8. Environmental and conservation	- Drifted garbage is seen on the environment. - Domestic waste: according to estimation based on the number of population, an average		

出典:JET




Issues	<p>waste volume of about 0.5 tons per day is discharged; the collection includes also floating wastes of some 0.4 tons/day (equivalent to about 25m<sup>3</sup>/month). Wastes from households are collected every 2 days; with the daily collection of floating wastes are delivered by boats to Ti Top island for drying and burning afterward.</p> <p>- Domestic wastewater from households in village is estimated around 40m<sup>3</sup> per day which is discharged directly into the sea without treatment.</p>
9. Tourist facilities and services; Environmental protection facilities.	<p>- Significant facilities on fishing village: Floating cultural center, a floating school for grade 1 to grade 5 with approximately 70 pupils and a small pagoda for religious purpose.</p> <p>- On environmental protection:</p> <p>+ Each household has a basket or reuse of a foam box as waste bin.</p> <p>+ Availability of workers in charge of collecting garbage and floating wastes.</p> <p>+ Recently, many dissemination activities for environmental protection have been implemented at Cua Van Fishing Village such as propaganda on no littering into the sea, replacement of styrene foam by composite or plastic materials for building houses and some other Eco-boat related activities.</p>
10. Photos	 <p>Photo of a part of Cua Van Fishing Village, viewing from the above (Collected)</p>   <p>Photo of people and daily routine at Cua Van Fishing Village (Collected)</p>

図 2-4-5 個別観光資源インベントリ(Cua Van 漁村)

## (7) 観光資源データベースの開発

### 1) 観光資源データベースの目的

- ・ 観光資源の分類、評価、観光資源のデータベース作成、周辺環境へのインパクト、それらデー

## タ、情報の分類

- ・ ハロン地域の持続的な観光開発の戦略、施策、計画の準備及び作成のためのデータ、情報の活用作業のためのデータ、情報
- ・ 関連政府機関への観光商品開発、観光マーケティング、プロモーションために必要なデータ、情報の提供
- ・ 観光資源データベース、観光客、観光ガイドのトレーニングのために必要な観光データ、情報の提供(さらなる観光資源データベース)

## 2) 観光資源データベースの構成

- ・ ハロン地域の観光資源インベントリ
- ・ 観光資源データのリスト(表形式)
- ・ 観光資源評価
- ・ ハロン湾の観光資源位置図及び関連データ (Word program の Hyperlink 及び ArcGIS で作成)
- ・ ハロン地域の観光施設の位置図及びデータ (ArcGIS で作成)
- ・ 写真データ
- ・ 観光資源データベースユーザーマニュアル

## 3) 観光資源データリスト

観光資源データリストは作成した 22 の個別観光資源のデータ及び情報を取り纏めたリストである。リストはエクセルで作成し、観光資源別に 18 項目(登録番号、名称主分類、サブ分類、位置、アクセス、自然科学・美的価値、経済的価値、観光施設、サービス、観光ルート(観光船ツアーなど)が整理されている。リストはリスト内の情報、データについて、簡易的に検索、分類、抽出、確認、アップデートすることができる。(作成したリストは観光資源データベースユーザーマニュアルの添付 4 を参照。)

(1) Registered No.	(2) Name	(3) Main category	(4) Sub-category	(5) Location	(6) Coordinates of the location	(7) Accessibili- ty	(8) Natural resource tourism value	(9) Landsc- ape	(10) Cultural and historical value	(11) Economi- c value	(12) Tourist facilities and services	(13) Environmen- tal impact and condition	(14) Environ- mental protectio- n	(15) Tourism Route	(16) Visitor data	(17) Site management body	(18) Date of data input and update and
1	Thien Cung Grotto	Natural resource	Land-based	4km from Ba Chay Tourism Boat Station, in Southeast of Halong Bay, located on the Dau Go island	20° 57' 30.3" N 106° 28' 52.4" E	A	A	B	A	B	B	B	A	Tourism Route 1	Total number of visitor in 2010: 1,038,762 (48.6% of the total visitors to tourist sites in Halong Bay) Number of visitor in Aug., 2011: 73,339 (Vietnamese), 85,862 (Foreign)	Halong Bay Management Board (HBMD)	28-Nov-11
2	Cho Da islet	Natural resource	Land-based	Near Dau Go cave, on the West, approximate 4km from tourist wharf	20° 54' 30.55" N 107° 00' 50.14" E	A	C	B	C	C	C	A	C	Route 1		HBMD	
3	Dinh Hung Island	Natural resource		On the South West of Dau Go Cave, approximate 4km from tourist wharf	20° 54' 01.68" N 107° 00' 57.55" E	A	C	B	C	C	C	A	C	Route 1		HBMD	
4	Dau Go Cave	Natural resource	Land-based		20° 54' 39.26" N 107° 01' 08.11" E	A	A	B	A	A	A	B	A	Route 1	In 8/2011, total number of tourists who requested for tourist guide service visiting Dau Go cave is 1953 delegations. In addition, there are tourists visiting the cave to free style without the need of tourist guide.	HBMD	
5	Thow Island	Natural resource	Land-based		20° 51' 32" N 107° 04' 51" E	B	A	A	A	A	A	C	A	Route 2		HBMD	
6	Sai Sim	Natural resource	Land-based		20° 50' 55.36" N 107° 04' 26.26" E	B	B	A	D	B	A	C	A	Route 2		HBMD	
7	Mi Cung	Natural / Cultural resource	Land-based		20° 50' 06.44" N 107° 05' 02" E	B	B	B	A	C	C	C	A	Route 2		HBMD	
8	Sung Sot cave	Natural resource	Land-based		20° 50' 38.38" N 107° 05' 27.88" E	B	A	A	D	A	A	B	B	Route 2		HBMD	
9	Ba Nao Cave		Land-based		20° 50' 52.7" N 107° 05' 17.84" E	B	A	B	B	C	C	C	A	Route 2		HBMD	

出典:JET

図 2-4-6 観光資源データリスト

## 4) 観光資源評価

観光資源データベースのための個別観光資源は以下の指標に従い、評価を行った。アクセス

- ・ 自然観光価値
- ・ 景観
- ・ 文化、歴史的価値
- ・ 経済的価値
- ・ 観光施設、サービス



- 環境へのインパクト
- 環境保全

評価基準は3つにレーティング（A、B、C）と3つの加点（1、2、3）形式とした。評価したデータにより、評価項目別、資源間で観光資源の現状を比較、把握することができる。更にそれらの評価データは観光資源/サイトの改善、開発、環境状況、環境保全の促進などの検討作業に活用することができる。観光資源の評価指標、評価結果は観光資源データベースユーザーマニュアルの添付5を参照。

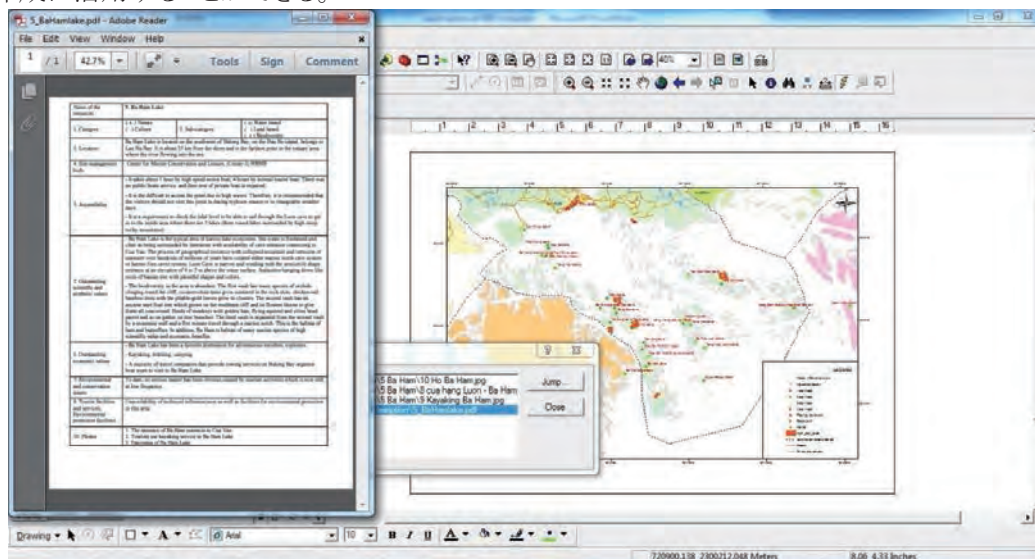
	Name	(1) Accessibility	(2) Nature tourism value	(3) Landscape	(4) Cultural and historical value	(5) Economic value	(6) Tourist facilities and services	(7) Environmental impact and condition	(8) Environmental protection	Overall point	Overall rating
1	Cong Do Islet	B	A	A	C	B	C	A	A	18	B
2	Cong Dam floating village and its vicinity	B	C	C	A	B	B	A	A	17	B
3	Vong Vieng fishing village	A	C	B	A	A	A	A	A	21	A
4	Quyen Rong Islet	B	B	A	C	B	C	A	C	15	B
5	Ba Ham Lake	C	A	B	C	B	A	A	A(*)	18	B
6	Tien Ong Cave	A	A	C	A	B	A	A	B	20	A
7	Cua Van fishing village	A	C	B	A	A	A	B	A	20	A
8	Trinh Nu (Virgin) Cave	A	A	B	A	B	C	A	A(*)	20	A
9	Trong (Drum) Cave (Hang Trống)	A	B	B	A	A	A	A	A(*)	22	A
10	Thien Cung Grotto	A	A	B	C	A	A	B	A	20	A

出典：JET

図 2-4-7 観光資源の評価

#### 5) ハロン湾の観光資源位置図及び関連データ(Word program の Hyperlink 及び ArcGIS で作成)

観光資源位置図にはハロン湾の選定した22の観光資源、サイトが含まれる。データベースに利用者はワードプログラムで作成した観光資源データベースシステムの Hyperlink あるいは ArcGIS で作成した観光資源データベースシステムの観光資源位置図から観光資源の正確な位置を確認することができる。地図上の観光資源を選定した後、選定した観光のインベントリや写真を見ることができる。また ArcGIS で作成した地図はツアールート、観光客向けのツアーの計画、観光資源地図の作成に活用することができる。

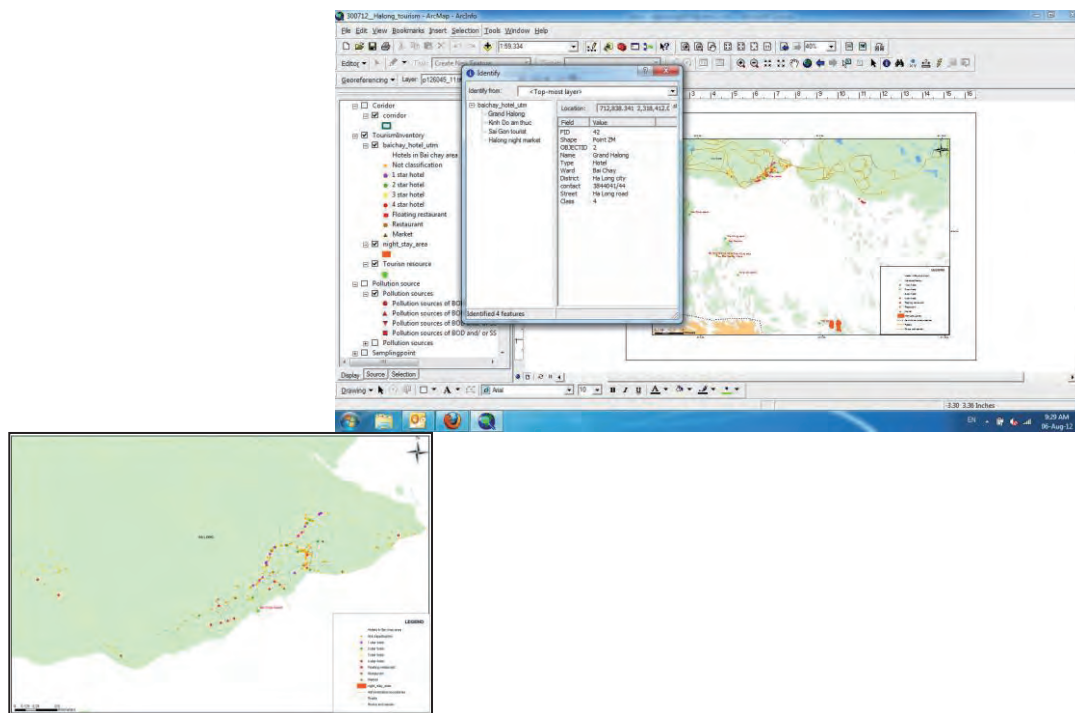


出典：JET

図 2-4-8 ArcGIS で作成した観光資源位置図から選定した観光資源データ

## 5) ハロン湾の観光施設の位置図及びデータ (ArcGIS)

観光施設の位置及びデータにはハロン市のバイチャイ地区の主な宿泊施設(ゲストハウス、スタンダード、格付けホテル)、レストラン、水上レストラン、土産物店が含まれる。利用者は ArcGIS で作成した地図上から観光施設の位置を確認することができる。地図上から必要な観光施設を選定した後、利用者は観光施設の基本情報(名称、住所、クラス(ホテル)、規模)をチェックすることができる。作成した地図は観光情報地図の作成に利用することができる。



出典: JET

図 2-4-9 ArcGIS で作成した観光施設位置図から選定した宿泊施設分布図及び関連情報

## 6) 写真データ

ハロン地域における観光資源、サイトの現地調査を通じて、数多くの観光資源、サイトの写真を撮ったことより、観光資源データベース開発では、それらのハロン地域の観光資源、サイトに関連する写真を収集、活用した。それらの写真データは登録番号、観光資源、サイトの名称ごとに分類し、写真データベースとして、観光資源データベースに含めた。ハロン市バイチャイ地区の宿泊施設、レストラン、土産物店などの観光施設の写真データは施設タイプ別に分類し、写真データベース及び ArcGIS のデータファイルとして、整理、保管した。

## 7) 観光資源データベースユーザーマニュアル

観光資源データベースユーザーマニュアルは WG-3 メンバーと JICA 専門家で作成した。マニュアルは観光資源データベースの一部であり、WG-3 メンバーや文化・スポーツ・観光局の担当セクションのスタッフ等の利用者がデータベースのシステムの理解、運用、管理するための補足資料であり、またデータベースの運用、管理のトレーニングにも活用する。

## (8) 観光資源データベースのデータ、情報の改善、更新

### 1) 観光資源インベントリ

ハロン地域の観光資源インベントリは全体地域と個別サイトの観光資源、サイトの 2 種類のフォー

ムを、ワード形式で作成した。作成したインベントリで追加データ、情報がある場合、WG-3 メンバーあるいは担当者が適宜インベントリのデータ、情報の更新を行う。インベントリのデータ、情報の修正、更新を行った場合、情報・データの修正・更新記録フォームに以下に示す事項を記録する必要がある。追加のインベントリ作成の場合でも、以下の事項を記録する。

- ・ 日付
- ・ 修正、更新作業担当者
- ・ 役職、担当部署名
- ・ 修正、更新の内容

インベントリの修正、更新の頻度は最低 6 ケ月に 1 回とする。

## 2) 観光資源データリスト

観光資源データリストはエクセル形式で作成。リスト内のデータの変更、更新が発生した場合、WG-3 メンバーあるいは担当者が責任を持って行う。リスト内のデータ、情報の修正、更新を行った場合、修正、更新作業を行った担当者はインベントリと同様に修正、更新作業の記録を行う。リストの修正、更新の頻度は最低 6 ケ月に 1 回とする。

## 3) 観光資源の評価データ

観光資源の評価データはワード形式で作成。追加の観光資源インベントリを作成した場合、WG-3 メンバーあるいは担当者は観光資源の評価基準に従い、観光資源の評価を行い、評価結果をフォームに追記する。評価結果のデータ入力後、インベントリと同様に担当者は必要な情報の記録を行う。評価データの更新頻度は追加的に観光資源の評価が生じた場合、適宜実施する。

## (9) 持続的な観光開発の阻害要因

抽出した阻害要因、問題点の分析結果の概要は様々なデータ、情報の分析、観光サイト、観光施設の現地調査、特性要因図 (fishbone diagram: 魚の骨図表) を用いた阻害要因のワークショップの結果を踏まえ、ワーキンググループミーティングを通じて、WG3 にメンバーと協議し、JICA 専門家とローカル専門家が取りまとめを行い、表 2-4-2 に示す通りである。抽出されて阻害要因、問題点は4つの要因グループに分類された。

表 2-4-1 ハロン地域の持続的な観光開発の阻害要因の分析概要

Factor Group	Impacts
1. Tourist	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>・ Increasing the number of visitors to QN and Halong: 6.5 million visitors to QN including over 2.3 million of international visitors (Ha Long received a total of 2.9 million visitors) in 2011<sup>1</sup>.</li> <li>・ The inappropriate activities and behavior of tourists: discharging waste, trampling, breaking, writing, and drawing on the stalactites and stalagmites in the cave or degradation of biodiversity of the area.</li> <li>・ Tourist discharges about 0.5 kg of waste and approximately 100 L of wastewater per trip<sup>2</sup>.</li> <li>・ Many tourist groups deliberately touch the stalactites and stalagmites to take souvenir photos.</li> <li>・ Carving one's name or writing and drawing on cliff.</li> <li>・ The stalactites and stalagmites are damaged by CO<sub>2</sub> emission from tourists density.</li> </ul>
2. Tourism Facilities and Business	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>・ Bai Chay tourist boat station often receives about 500 boats<sup>3</sup> and use the wharf for landing, leaving, and anchoring. About 5000 tourists arrive per day.</li> <li>・ Food waste and domestic waste: to comply with the process of collection and classification on site, transported to inland and treated by the responsible units.</li> <li>・ Many boats do not have the equipment for collection and treatment of hazardous liquid waste. Wastewater containing oil is directly discharged into the bay.</li> <li>・ Operation of boats and vessels in Halong Bay stir sediments in the sea bottom making the sea water turbid and collides with marine species, particularly when anchoring on coral reefs, sea grass, etc.</li> <li>・ After each trip, about 50 kg to 100 kg of garbage and food wastes are disposed by boat each day.<sup>4</sup></li> <li>・ Oil scum spreads widely on the sea surface.</li> <li>・ A lot of solid wastes such as shell, crab shell, rotten fruits and vegetables, and even syringe are discarded disorderly along the sea coastline.</li> <li>・ Discharging wastewater from restaurants into the bay is still not strictly controlled.</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> Tourism statistics, DCST

<sup>2</sup> Pilot Project for Eco-label for Tourist Boats in Halong Bay, ART Vietnam, 2011

<sup>3</sup> Pilot Project for Eco-label for Tourist Boats in Halong Bay, ART Vietnam, 2011

<sup>4</sup> ditto

Factor Group	Impacts
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Untreated wastewater from hotels and guesthouses directly flow into the bay polluting sea water.</li> </ul>
3. Infrastructure System and Urban Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Soil erosion along the coastal area due to land reclamation which makes the sea water turbid, sediments in channels, destructing the tidal flats, and mangrove ecosystems.</li> <li>Mangrove area has lost nearly 2000 ha in the last 40 years.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>During heavy rains, soil and rocks are washed down clogging drainage sewers, causing flood in the residential areas around Halong City.</li> <li>Changing of land use increases the density of construction.</li> </ul>
4. Institutions and Environment outside the Tourism Sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Piles (mountains) of waste rock of 200 m high, mining pits even about 100 m deep.</li> <li>Mining solid waste and wastewater pollute the mining areas seriously.</li> <li>Pollution in residential areas from odor, dust, and flooding near the south of Trang Bridge Coal Screening Plant; residential areas of Ha Tu, Ha Phong, Ha Khanh wards; residential areas near the Deo Sen and Ha Khau landfill sites.</li> <li>Coal mining operations impact to air environment.</li> </ul>

出典：JET

### (10) 持続可能な観光開発の強み、潜在的要素

観光関連のレポート、計画、書類のレビュー、現地調査、観光セクターベースライン調査、観光船向けエコラベルのパイロットプロジェクトを通じて、持続可能な観光開発の強み、潜在的要素が抽出された。それらの強み、潜在的要素は多様で、地域のブランド化から、ベトナム北部観光地域の戦略的ポジション、特有の自然観光資源、観光インフラの改善、開発まで様々である。強み、抽出した強み、潜在的要素は以下に示す。

表 2-4-2 ハロン地域の持続的な観光開発の強み、潜在的要素

Advantages	<u>Strategic position</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Halong City is the center of politics, economy, and culture of the Quang Ninh Province as well as a big hub of the northern key economic region with favorable natural conditions and social conditions.</li> <li>The government has been giving special priority on state investments in building infrastructures and physical facilities which have contributed significantly to the economic growth of Halong City and Quang Ninh Province.</li> <li>Connected road network from Hanoi and Mong Cai, border to China.</li> </ul> <u>Brand name and image</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Officially recognized twice as a UNESCO World Natural Heritage Site (1994: landscape value and 2000: value of geology and geomorphology).</li> <li>Recognized as one of the New Seven Wonders of Nature.</li> <li>Halong Bay is promoted as a “must-see” tourism destination in the north of Vietnam for international tourist.</li> </ul>
Potentials	<u>Distinctive tourism resources and products</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ecotourism tours to mangrove forests, tropical rain forests on limestone mountains and caves (environmental education and conservation activities).</li> <li>Visiting stilted and floating villages including home stay and experience the daily life of local villages.</li> <li>Visiting coal mines to learn traditional mining technologies and history of mine industry.</li> <li>Development of handicraft and souvenir (huge demands for domestic and foreign tourists).</li> <li>Creation of diversified tour programs with the combination of existing natural and cultural tourism resources/sites within the Halong area including Van Don District (contributing in increasing the length of time and stay and reducing concentration of tourists in Halong Bay)</li> </ul> <u>Tourism facilities and infrastructures</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of 4 or 5 star hotels and resorts for upscale markets in Bai Chay area in Halong Bay.</li> <li>Development of aquarium in the coastal area of Halong Bay for tourism, conservation, and educational purposes.</li> <li>Development and improvement tourism facilities and services including visitor center, information center, and public toilets in the Halong area.</li> <li>Development of Roadside station at suitable location along National Road No. 18.</li> </ul>

出典：JET

### (11) ハロン地域の持続的な観光開発の戦略、施策の策定

#### 1) 持続的な観光開発のビジョン、目標、戦略、施策の構造

ビジョン、目標、戦略、施策の概念的構造は図 2-4-10 に示す。

<sup>1</sup> Baomoi.com (2011), <http://www.baomoi.com/Quang-Ninh-Han-che-san-doi-lap-bien-lay-dat/148/7265591.epi>



図 2-4-10 持続的な観光開発のビジョン、目標、戦略、施策の概念的構造

## 2) 戦略、施策の内容

ハロン地域の持続的な観光開発の戦略、施策の内容は以下に示す。

表 2-4-3 持続的な観光開発の戦略、施策の内容

Part	Contents
Main Report	1. Strategies and Measures 1.1 Vision 2.2 Goal 2.3 Strategies 2. Measures 2.1 Proposed approach and measures 2.2 Measures by strategies Contents of measure include the following items: (1) Name of measure (2) Project area/location (3) Purpose (4) Components of program (activities) (5) Necessary input (Experts, equipment, etc) (6) Beneficiary (7) Expected output (Achievement) (8) Expected implementing agency/organization (9) Expected coordination agency/organization (10) Implementation schedule (11) Estimated cost (12) Source of budget 3. Implementation Plan 3.1 Evaluation of proposed measures 3.2 Implementation process of proposed measure 3.3 Implementation schedule for the proposed measures
Appendices	Appendix 1: Background, methodology, and issues for formulation of strategies and measures for sustainable tourism development in the Halong area. Appendix 2: Implementation schedule for the proposed measures for sustainable tourism development in the Halong area. Appendix 3: Supplemental documents including location map of proposed measures.

出典：JET

## 3) ビジョン、目標

ビジョン

持続可能な観光地：

ハロン地域の観光開発、環境保全との調和

目標

マストツーリズムから持続可能な観光への転換

## 4) 戦略

設定した目標を達成するために、ハロン地域の持続可能な観光開発のための以下の 6 つの戦略を設定した。施策の詳細は「持続可能な観光開発の戦略、施策のメインレポート」の 1.3 戦略



に記載。

- 戦略 1: 持続可能な観光開発の管理能力の向上  
 戦略 2: エコツーリズムを支援するための法、組織制度のフレーム、政策の整備  
 戦略 3: 観光資源の保全  
 戦略 4: 持続的な観光商品の開発  
 戦略 5: 観光施設、ビジネスのサービス、質の向上  
 戦略 6: 持続可能な観光の広報・宣伝、振興

#### 5) 提案アプローチ及び施策

各戦略を達成するために、WG3 では以下のアプローチ、施策を提案した。提案した施策内容の詳細は「持続可能な観光開発の戦略、施策のメインレポート」の 2.2 戦略毎の施策に記載。

表 2-4-4 戦略毎の提案アプローチ、施策のリスト

Strategy	Approach	Measures
Strategy 1 Enhancement of Management Capacity for Sustainable Tourism Development	Approach 1-1 Development of tourism area management plan for the Halong area	Measure 1-1-1: Preparation of the zoning plan and management guideline for tourism development in Bai Chay and Hung Thang areas.
		Measure 1-1-2: Identification of solution for unfinished tourism development and pending tourism facilities, and preparation of effective approval and monitoring system of land leasing for tourism facilities and tourism development in Bai Chay and Tuan Chau.
		Measure 1-1-3: Preparation of tourism site management guideline for major islands in Halong Bay.
Strategy 2 Development of Legal and Institutional Framework, and Policy for Supporting Ecotourism	Approach 2-1 Institutional framework and policy for ecotourism development	Measure 2-1-1: Formulation of regulation on promotion of ecotourism in Quang Ninh.
		Measure 2-1-2: Formulation of policy, institutional framework, and incentives for promoting ecotourism activities.
Strategy 3 Protection of Tourism Resources	Approach 3-1: Optimum operation and management of tourist boats	Measure 3-1-1: Control of tourist boat access and boat stay areas in major islands at peak time.
	Approach 3-2 Strengthen environmental protection for people in floating villages and working in Halong Bay	Measure 3-2-1: Training on the use of wool knitted scourer, sorting wastes, and composting wastes for floating villages.
		Measure 3-2-2: Lecture on environmental protection and activities for people in floating villages and those who are working in Halong Bay.
		Measure 3-2-3: Monitoring of sea water quality by using Secchi disk.
		Measure 3-2-4: Support for the preservation of traditional culture of floating villages.
	Approach 3-3 Improvement of local wastewater treatment facilities with proper management	Measure 3-3-1: Upgrading operational capacity of local wastewater treatment facility and sewerage collection system.
	Approach 3-4 Strengthen inspection and monitoring of pollution level at sea port and anchoring sites in Halong Bay	Measure 3-4-1: Development of guideline for inspection and monitoring of tourism resources and pollution level at tourist sites, wharf and jetties, and anchoring sites in Halong Bay.
		Measure 3-4-2: Training of inspection and monitoring activities based on guideline.
		Measure 3-4-3: Reporting monitoring and inspection data and information to relevant departments and boat companies.
Strategy 4 Development of Sustainable Tourism Products	Approach 4-1 Development of ecotourism program	Measure 4-1-1: Development of ecotour to Trang Luoi Liem, Hon Quyen Rong, and Ba Ham Lake.
		Measure 4-1-2: Development of community based ecotour in Cong Dam area, Cua Van, and Vong Vieng (floating villages).
		Measure 4-1-3: Development of community based ecotour at Yen Lap Lake and Loi Am Mountain area.
		Measure 4-1-4: Boat tour in mangrove area with mangrove planting in Quang Yen and Bai Chay Bay.
		Measure 4-1-5: Study tour for unique values of the Halong area (landscapes,

Strategy	Approach	Measures
		geography, geomorphology, biodiversity, culture, and history).
		Measure 4-1-6: Development of nature and educational boat tour by tourist boat company.
	Approach 4-2 Creation of tour network	Measure 4-2-1: Development of tour programs combining existing and new tourism sites in the Halong area and its surrounding areas with public, private, and community participation.
	Approach 4-3 Establishment of nature and ecotourism narrator certification and training system	Measure 4-3-1: Training and issuance of certificates for Halong Ecotour narrators.
	Approach 4-4 Training on ecotourism program development and marketing for local tourism business	Measure 4-4-1: Preparation of standard guideline for development, operation, and marketing of ecotourism product for local tourism business.
		Measure 4-4-2: Seminar and workshop for development, operation, and marketing of ecotourism product for local tourism business.
	Approach 4-5 Development of tourism products with utilizing local resources	Measure 4-5-1: Development of local tourism products with design and quality guideline. Measure 4-5-2: Training program on design, development, and marketing for tourism products from utilizing available local resources.
Strategy 5 Upgrading Service and Quality of Tourism Facilities and Business	Approach 5-1 Training on customer services and hospitality for tourism business	Measure 5-1-1: Training on improvement of customer services and hospitality for local tourism business.
	Approach 5-2 Introduction of eco-grading system for accommodation (Green Lotus)	Measure 5-2-1: Encouragement of accommodation facilities in the Halong area to apply the Green Lotus Eco-label.
	Approach 5-3 Development of eco-label "Blue Sail" for tourist boats in Halong Bay	Measure 5-3-1: Finalization of developing eco-label for tourist boats in Halong Bay.
		Measure 5-3-2: Recognition of "Blue Sail" tourist boats and propaganda on eco-label for tourist boats.
	Approach 5-4 Upgrading visitor facilities in Halong Bay and Bai Chay area	Measure 5-4-1: Development of tourist information counter and space for presenting Halong Bay, applying audiovisual system in tourist information center at Bai Chay Tourist Wharf.
		Measure 5-4-2: Installation of display featuring history, culture, and nature of Halong area at tourist information center in Bai Chay area.
		Measure 5-4-3: Development of roadside station in Bai Chay area.
		Measure 5-4-4: Improvement of display at small exhibit space for tourist in Vong Vieng floating village.
		Measure 5-4-5: Utilization and updating tourism database at tourism information center including training.
		Measure 5-4-6: Improvement, maintenance, and management of toilet facilities for tourists at tourist sites and floating villages in Halong Bay and Bai Chay area.
Strategy 6 Propaganda and Promotion of Sustainable Tourism	Approach 6-1 Development of brand name and image creation as a sustainable tourism destination of the Halong area (Halong Bay)	Measure 6-1-1: Development of brand name and slogan of the Halong area as a sustainable tourism destination.
		Measure 6-1-2: Propaganda on media, press conference for brand name, logo, and slogan of the Halong area as a sustainable tourism destination.
	Approach 6-2 Development of information and data of tourist information on websites for tourists and market needs	Measure 6-2-1: Updating information and data on floating villages, other major tourist sites in Halong Bay on existing website of HBMD.
	Approach 6-3 Promotion and marketing for the Halong area as sustainable tourism destination	Measure 6-3-1: Development of tourism information and promotion materials for tourists and tour companies.
		Measure 6-3-2: Promotion of the Halong area as sustainable tourism destination through mass media.
		Measure 6-3-3: Holding promotion seminars and events as sustainable tourism destination of the Halong area in Halong, Hanoi, Ho Chi Minh, and other areas.

出典:JET

## 6) 実施計画

戦略毎の提案施策は以下の評価指標、レーティングで評価を行った。

表 2-4-5 評価指標、レーティング、実施期間

Evaluation Criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>・ Emergency/needs</li> <li>・ Realization</li> <li>・ Sustainability</li> </ul>
Rating	A=High (3 points) B=Medium (2 points) C=Low (1 point)
Implementation Period	Short-term (2 years): 2013-2014 Mid-term (3 years): 2015-2017 Long-term (5 years): 2018-2022

出典: JET

個別施策の全体評価結果より、全体評価結果が A-以上の施策を優先施策として選定した。全ての優先施策は設定した短期の実施期間での実施を予定。

表 2-4-6 選定した優先施策

Strategy	Measures	Rating
Strategy 1	Measure 1-1-1: Preparation of the zoning plan and management guideline for tourism development in Bai Chay and Hung Thang areas.	A-
	Measure 1-1-3: Preparation of tourism site management guideline for major islands in Halong Bay.	A
Strategy 2	Measure 2-1-1: Formulation of regulation on promotion of ecotourism in Quang Ninh.	A-
Strategy 3	Measure 3-2-2: Lecture on environmental protection and activities for floating villages.	A-
	Measure 3-2-4: Support for preservation of traditional culture of floating villages.	A-
	Measure 3-3-1: Upgrading operational capacity of local wastewater treatment facility and sewerage collection system.	A
	Measure 3-4-1: Development of guideline of inspection and monitoring of tourism resources and pollution level at tourist sites, wharf and jetties, and anchoring sites in Halong Bay.	A
Strategy 4	Measure 4-1-4: Boat tour in mangrove area with mangrove planting in Quang Yen and Bai Chay Bay.	A-
	Measure 4-3-1: Training and issuance of certificates for Halong Eco-tour narrators	A
	Measure 4-5-1: Development of local tourism products with design and quality guideline.	A-
Strategy 5	Measure 5-1-1: Training on improvement of customer services and hospitality for local tourism business.	A-
	Measure 5-3-1: Finalization of developing eco-label for tourist boats in Halong Bay.	A
	Measure 5-3-2: Recognition of "Blue Sail" tourist boats and propaganda on eco-label for tourist boats.	A-
	Measure 5-4-5: Utilization and updating tourism database at tourism information center including training.	A-
Strategy 6	Measure 6-1-1: Development of brand name and slogan of the Halong area as a sustainable tourism destination.	A-

注：Regarding Measure 3-2-2, in case relocation of floating houses is implemented according to the "Draft Plan on Relocation of Floating Houses in Halong Bay (Relocation Plan) (No. 2969/BCD)", this measure will be excluded from the measures under Strategy 3 as well as in the priority measures.

出典：JET

提案した施策の内容、実施スケジュールの詳細は「持続可能な観光開発の戦略、施策のメインレポート」の添付資料 2 に記載する。

## 2.4.2 活動

成果 4 の活動は主に WG-3 メンバーとのディスカッションミーティング、現地調査、再委託業務、研修プログラムを通じて実施された。

### (1) ディスカッションミーティング

WG-3 の活動の計画、実施のため、JICA 専門家は WG-3 メンバーとのディスカッションミーティングを開催した。ディスカッションミーティングはプロジェクト期間中に 2010 年 6 月から 2012 年 12 月までに合計 20 回開催し、その概要は 4.3 に示す。

## (2) 観光サイトの現地調査

プロジェクト期間中、WG-3 メンバー、ローカル専門家、JICA 専門家はハロン湾及び内陸地域を対象に自然、文化、歴史的観光資源、潜在的な観光資源、周辺環境の現地調査及び選定したハロン湾内漁村の住民への聞き取り調査を実施した。現地調査の結果及び現地調査で収集した情報は阻害要因、潜在的な観光開発の分析、観光資源インベントリの作成に活用した。

表 2-4-7 観光サイトの現地調査

No.	Data	Places to Visit and Interview	Participants
1	16 November 2010	Vong Vieng (Interview) – Kayaking area near Vong Vieng – Vung Ha - Trang Luoi Liem – Hon Quyen Ron– Cua Van Floating Culture Center (Interview) – Ba Trai Dao Beach– Hang Me Cung – Sung Sot Cave (Surprising Cave, Interview)	5 members from WG-3, 2 participants from DCST, HBMD, and JET
	17 November 2010	Tien Cah Son Cave - Master Cave – Cap La Cave – Bo Hung Cave– Hon Soi Van– Tra Gio (Cave) - Cong Dam (Islands, Fishing village, Interview) Cave in Cong Dam – Mangrove planting area in Cong Dam	4 members from WG-3, 2 participants from DCST, HBMD, and JET
2	30 November 2010	Cai Bau pagoda (Van Don District) – Beach area along Bai Tu Long Bay – Van Don Economic Zone - Cua Ong temple (Cam Pha Town) – Yen Lap Lake (Dai Yen Commune, Halong City) – Loi Am pagoda – Local village near boat landing area in Yen Lap Lake	4 members from WG-3, local staff (JET), JET
3	20 September 2011	Thien Cung Cave, Dau Go Cave, Cho Da Island, Dinh Huong Island, Ba hang village, Trong Mai Island, Bai Chay Beach, Tuan Chau Beach, Soi Sim Island, Titop Island, Bo Nau Cave, Sung Sot Cave, Me Cung Cave	3 members from WG-3, local expert
		Trong Cave, Trinh Nu Cave, Cua Van Village, Tien Ong Cave, Ba Ham Lake, Cong Dam Village, Quyen Rong Island, Cong Dam Island, Vong Vieng Village	3 members from WG-3,

資料：JET

## (3) ワークショップ

WG-3 ではプロジェクト期間中、WG-3 の活動進捗の報告及び関連組織からの報告内容に対するコメント、意見を得るために 2 回のワークショップを開催した。

表 2-4-8 ワークショップの概要

Workshop	Date	Main Subject
1st Workshop	27 February 2012	Result of pilot project on the development of eco-label for tourist boats in Halong Bay
2nd Workshop	7 November 2012	Draft strategies and measures for sustainable tourism development in the Halong area

出典：JET

## (4) 再委託業務

プロジェクト期間中、WG-3、ローカル専門家及び JICA 専門家の監督により、成果-4 の活動として以下の再委託業務を計画、実施した。

- ・観光セクターベースライン調査
- ・観光客質問票調査
- ・持続可能な観光開発のパイロットプロジェクト（ハロン湾の観光船向けのエコラベル開発）

### 1) 観光セクターベースライン調査及び観光客質問票調査

ハロン地域への観光客及び観光業者を対象とした 2 つの調査を実施した。ベースライン調査の目的は下記の通りである。

- ・ハロン地域への国内、外国人観光客も観光客の行動、移動パターン、観光支出、満足度、

環境、その他観光に関する意識度などを把握するために、観光客調査の実施。

- ・ ハロン地域の観光業者、観光市場の現状を把握するために、観光業者へのインタビュー調査の実施。
- ・ ベースライン調査で収集した情報、データ及び調査結果は観光資源インベントリの作成、観光動向、潜在的な観光資源、阻害要因、観光市場の分析、開発へのニーズの把握、ハロン地域における持続的な観光開発の戦略、施策の策定への活用。するためである。

観光客調査で得たハロン地域の観光の現状、観光客の環境への意識などの調査結果を活用し、2つの調査でのそれらの比較による結果の変化を分析した。更に観光客質問票調査の分析結果はハロン地域の持続可能な観光開発の戦略、施策の策定に反映させた。2つの調査の概要は表 2-4-10 に示す。2つの調査の分析結果の詳細、データは別途報告書、ベースライン調査の最終報告書及び、観光客質問票調査の分析の報告書を参照。

表 2-4-9 ベースライン調査及び観光質問票調査の概要

Activities	Baseline Survey on Tourism Sector in the Project for Environmental Protection in Halong Bay	Tourist Questionnaire Survey in the Project for Environmental Protection in Halong Bay
Period of conducting survey (Contracted period)	November 2010–January 2011 (November 2010–March 2011)	August–September 2012 (August–September 2012)
Scope of work for subcontract work	Preparation of questionnaire, implementing survey, data input, data analysis, and preparation of report	Preparation of questionnaire, implementing survey, and data input (Analysis of data and preparation of report was conducted by JET and local expert)
Number of sample	Total: 336 (Foreign: 235, domestic (Vietnamese): 101). 18 travel agencies, 41 hotels, 19 restaurants, 11 transport companies, and 12 shops.	Total: 205 (Foreign: 105, domestic: 100)
Questionnaire	No. of questions: Foreign: 27, Domestic: 25 Language: English, Chinese, French, Korean, Japanese, and Vietnamese	No. of questions: Foreign: 28, Domestic: 26 Language: English, Chinese, French, Korean, Japanese, and Vietnamese
Name of subcontractor	Institute of Tourism Development Research (ITDR)	Hong Gai Tourist and Service Company
Sampling site	Bai Chay tourist port, night market area, hotels, and on tourist boats	Bai Chay tourist port, night market area, hotels, and on tourist boats
No. of nationality and share of major nationality for foreign tourist	China 20%, Japan 6%, South Korea 6%, European countries 30%, Australia 5.2%, and North America 5.2%.	China 17%, Japan 14%, South Korea 14%, European countries 26%, Australia 6.7%, and North America 4.8%.

出典：Final Report on Baseline Survey (2011, ITDR), Report on Tourist Questionnaire Survey (2012, Hong Gai Tourist and Service Company), and Report on Analysis of Tourist Questionnaire Survey (2012, WG-3 and JET)

## 2) 持続可能な観光開発のためのパイロットプロジェクト（ハロン湾の観光船向けエコラベルの開発）

持続可能な観光開発のためのパイロットプロジェクトとして実施したハロン湾の観光船向けのエコラベルの開発プロジェクトはハロン地域の持続可能な観光開発の活動（PDMの成果4の活動）の一環である。パイロットプロジェクトの活動はハロン地域の持続的な観光開発のために施策の1つとして期待された。

### a) 目的

- 観光船の会社、観光船の船長他乗組員、観光客に対するきれいな自然環境、環境保全、環境教育、ハロン湾の持続的な観光開発への意識の向上
- 環境へのインパクトの低減、環境により優しい観光船の運用
- ハロン湾の観光船の環境意識、環境保全のイメージ形成

### b) 再委託業務の作業項目及びスケジュール



本パイロットプロジェクトは JICA 専門家による再委託業務の入札を通じ、再委託業者として Vietnam Academy of Responsible Tourism (ART Vietnam)を選定した。パイロットプロジェクトは 2011 年 6 月から 2012 年 2 月までの期間で実施された。

Work Items	2011						2012	
	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2
1. Contract and preparation of work plan/schedule	■							
2. Review of the current situation of tourist boats and its operation in Halong Bay		■						
3. Design of draft criteria for eco-label			■					
4. Study of benefit, authorization body, and awarding procedure for eco-label			■					
5. Demonstration of eco-label for selected tourist boat						■		
6. Design of logotype						■		
7. Seminar on eco-label system and results of demonstration of eco-label activities								■
8. Holding meeting with WG-3, relevant government agencies, and stakeholders			▲		▲			
9. Submission of reports	▲ Work Plan		▲ PR1		▲ PR2	Final Report		▲ Final Report

出典：JET

図 2-4-11 パイロットプロジェクトの作業項目及びスケジュール

#### c) エコラベル適用のためのボランティア観光船の選定

エコラベルのボランティア観光船の候補として、船会社 9 社、観光船 6 隻が登録された。再委託業者はそれらの登録されたボランティア観光船候補から 1 隻の観光船の選定するために必要なエコラベル自己評価フォーム案を作成し、12 月に自己評価フォームを全ての登録済みの船会社、観光船に送付した。船会社あるいは観光船から受領した自己評価フォームの回答結果を比較、検討し、最終的に Bien Ngoc 20, Halong Bien Ngoc Co., Ltd. をエコラベル開発のボランティア観光船として、選定した。自己評価フォーム案は JICA 専門家及び WG-3 でレビューし、自己評価フォームの最終化を行い、12 月上旬に自己評価フォームを全ての登録済みの船会社、観光船に送付した。

#### Bien Ngoc 20 の概要

##### i) 規模(乗船客数): 40

##### ii) エコラベル基準の状況: ベースラインレベル(13)、インセンティブ(7)、アドバンス

##### iii) 利点:

- ・セッキー版の導入
- ・予定された日程でワークショップが開催可能
- ・自社 (Halong Bien Ngoc Co., Ltd.) からエコラベルの改善作業の資金的な支援

#### d) 観光船でのエコラベル実践的ワークショップ

エコラベル実践的ワークショップは 2011 年 12 月 16 日 Halong Bien Ngoc Co., Ltd.、JICA 専門家、JICA プロジェクト事務所、WG メンバーの支援により、ハロン湾内で停泊するボランティア観光船の Bien Ngoc 20 (Halong Bien Ngoc Co., Ltd.)で開催された。ワークショップの概要は下記のとおりである。

表 2-4-10 観光船でのエコラベル実践的ワークショップの概要

Objective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide participants information on Blue Sail label criteria and label certification procedures</li> <li>• Demonstration of eco-label criteria on selected boat (Bien Ngoc 20)</li> <li>• Introduce the use of Secchi disk for environmental monitoring on the bay (in the framework of environmental protection project)</li> </ul>
Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Presentation of eco-label criteria for tourist boats in Halong bay (by ART Vietnam)</li> <li>• Demonstration of eco-label criteria on Bien Ngoc 20 boat (by Mr. Luong, Halong Bien Ngoc Co., Ltd.)</li> <li>• Questions and answers sections by participants (participants)</li> <li>• Visits facilities on boat</li> <li>• Introduction on the use of Secchi disk (explanation and demonstration by student volunteers of WG-4)</li> </ul>
Participants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Representatives of Quang Ninh DCST, DOT, Bai Chay Tourist Wharf and HLMD</li> <li>• Representatives of Halong Boat Association, Halong Cruise Association</li> <li>• Representatives of boat selected for demonstration (Bien Ngoc 20)</li> <li>• Representatives of tourist boat companies and tourist boat operators</li> <li>• Representatives of WGs</li> <li>• QN Newspaper, TV</li> <li>• Student volunteer for WG-4</li> <li>• JICA team and JET office</li> <li>• ART Vietnam team</li> </ul> <p>Total number of participants: 53</p>
Result of Discussion	There were some comments from participants on the proposed eco-label certification especially the criteria of each level. Members of WG-3 replied on the raised questions. Draft logo designs for eco-label were presented at the workshop.

出典：JET

## e) ハロン湾における観光船向けエコラベル案の概要

成果-4 のパイロットプロジェクト活動を通じて、ハロン湾の観光船向けエコラベルの具体的な検討を行った。提案された観光船向けエコラベルの概要は表 2-4-12 に取り纏めた。ラベル別の基準、エコラベルの評価、認証の手続きの詳細については、別添の Final Report on Pilot Project for Development of Eco-label for Tourist Boat in Halong Bay に記載。

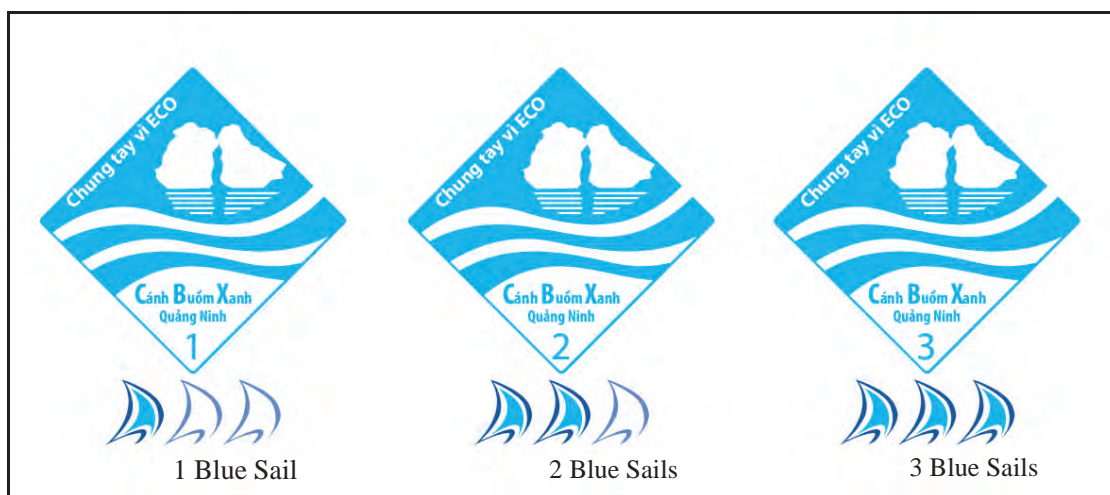
表 2-4-11 ハロン湾における観光船向けエコラベル案の概要

Item	Contents
Name of eco-label for tourist boat	Blue Sail
Registration for eco-label certification:	Voluntary
Type of eco-label certification	3 types: 1-Blue Sail label, 2-Blue Sails label, and 3-Blue Sails label.
Principle of eco-label	<u>Experience</u> : Development of eco-label criteria utilized the experience from both internationally and locally with strong focus on environmental protection and taking the advantages of the Green Lotus criteria; <u>Reality</u> : Development of eco-label based on the current situation of tourist boat operations in Halong Bay with specific attention to both positive and negative impacts to environment of the Halong Bay area as well as the criteria of Green Lotus label for tourist accommodation; <u>Sustainability</u> : The Blue Sail label is to encourage stakeholders to participate in environmental activities.
Eco-label levels	Baseline level: 10 criteria that are easy to apply/operate Incentive level: 8 criteria at higher standards/requirements Advance level: 6 criteria that are to meet international standards
Requires criteria by label	1 Blue Sail label: 9 baseline criteria, 3 incentives criteria 2 Blue Sail labels: 10 baseline criteria, 4 incentive criteria, 2 advance criteria; 3 Blue Sail labels: 10 baseline criteria, 6 incentive criteria, and 4 advance criteria;
Procedures for eco-label appraisal and certification	1) Submission of proposal for eco-label (including self-evaluation form) from tourist boat companies/operators. 2) Inspection of boat and examination of the application (responsibility of the appraisal committee) Return of the application in case not qualified or if the application is not sufficient. 3) Assessment of proposal for certification by the appraisal committee. 4) Announcement of final evaluation results, return of application in case not qualified, if the application is not sufficient. 5) Report to QNPPC or authorized agencies for awarding. 6) Awarding of Blue Sail label for qualified boats. 5) Annual monitoring of certified boats.
Members of eco-label appraisal and awarding agency (proposed)	Eco-label awarding agency: QN PPC Eco-label appraisal agency: ・ DONRE ・ DCST ・ HBMD

出典：Final Report on Pilot Project for Development of Eco-label for Tourist Boats in Halong Bay, February 2012, ART Vietnam

#### f) ブルーセイルエコラベルのロゴデザイン

ブルーセイルエコラベルのロゴは **WG-4** の活動で作成したクアンニン省の環境保全を推進するためのロゴを活用し、そのロゴの修正を行い、デザインしたものである。



出典：JET

図 2-4-12 ブルーセイルエコラベルのロゴデザイン案

デザインしたロゴの意味は以下のとおりである。

- ・ 観光船の環境保全への多大な努力、貢献

- ・ ハロン湾環境保全プロジェクトのロゴとして、環境教育の概念が結集
- ・ 波と世界遺産のシンボルのイメージをデザイン化

g) パイロットプロジェクト最終セミナー

観光船改善計画を含むエコラベル開発の全ての作業が完了後、2012年2月27日ハロンにおいて、WG-3及びWG-4の協力により、再委託業者が主体となって、パイロットプロジェクト最終セミナーを開催した。同セミナーでは再委託業者及びWG-3よりエコラベルの事業化するために、更なる観光船向けのエコラベルの開発の必要性を提案した。セミナーの概要は下記の表に示す。

表 2-4-12 パイロットプロジェクトの最終セミナーの概要

Contents	(1) Report on the implemented results of the Pilot Project; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>・ Objectives</li> <li>・ Status of impacts caused by tourist boats to the bay environment; Eco-label and two way beneficiaries: environment and tourism</li> <li>・ Name of the label, criteria set, grades of labels, and the logo</li> <li>・ Awarding procedures, awarding body</li> <li>・ Upgrade of volunteer boat in accordance with the criteria set for 1-Blue Sail Label and results of the upgrade works.</li> </ul> (2) Discussion on the implemented results of the Pilot Project; and (3) Recommendations for the development of eco-label.
Participants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>・ Director of DONRE,</li> <li>・ Project Management Board (PMB),</li> <li>・ Quang Ninh People's Committee,</li> <li>・ Relevant departments (DCST, Planning and Investment Department, DOT, DONRE, Halong Municipal People's Committee, HBMD, Bai Chay Tourist Wharf),</li> <li>・ Quang Ninh television, Quang Ninh newspaper, Vietnam tourism newspaper,</li> <li>・ Halong Tourist Boat Association, Quang Ninh Association of Tourist Cruises,</li> <li>・ Tourist boat companies/tourist boat operators,</li> <li>・ Travel agencies in Quang Ninh; Halong Municipal Environment Joint Stock Company,</li> <li>・ JICA Grass-root project,</li> <li>・ Members of WGs,</li> <li>・ JET, and</li> <li>・ Subcontractor (ART Vietnam).</li> </ul>

出典: JET

(5) 研修プログラム

プロジェクト期間中、JICA 専門家とローカル専門家により、WG-3 メンバーに対して、WG-3 の活動に関連する様々な研修プログラムをディスカッションミーティングの機会を通じて、実施し、主な研修プログラムの概要は表 2-4-13 に示す。

表 2-4-13 WG-3 の主な研修プログラム

Data	Contents of Training Program	Participants
27 June 2011	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>・ Operation and management of ecotourism in Japan</li> <li>・ Identification of obstacle factors in the Halong area (applying fishbone diagram)</li> </ul>	6 members
1 August 2011	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>・ Identification of obstacle factors in the Halong area</li> </ul>	6 members
17-30 June 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>・ Ecotourism and environmental education in Japan</li> </ul>	2 members
22 October 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>・ Operation of tourism resource database (TRD)</li> </ul>	4 members
3 December 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>・ Operation of tourism resource database with understanding of the User's Manual for TRD</li> </ul>	3 members
10 December 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>・ Basic understanding of ArcGIS</li> <li>・ Operation of tourism resource database developed ArcGIS with understanding of the User's Manual for TRD</li> </ul>	5 members

出典: JET

### 2.4.3 達成状況

#### (1) ハロン地域の持続的な観光開発の施策

ハロン地域の持続的な観光開発のための6つの戦略を踏まえ、WG-3メンバーの多大な努力及び他のWGメンバー及び文化・スポーツ・観光局、ハロン湾管理局などの関係機関の協力により、合計41の施策案を作成した。提案施策からハロン地域の持続的な観光開発、環境保全に寄与する優先施策として、15の施策を選定した。

#### (2) 更なるハロン湾の観光船向けエコラベル開発への期待

WG-3のパイロットプロジェクト活動として、ハロン湾の観光船向けエコラベルの開発を計画、実施した。パイロットプロジェクトの準備、実施において、関係機関だけでなく、船会社、観光船オペレーター、メディア及びWG-4による活動への支援、参加を得ることができた。パイロットプロジェクトは成功裏に完了したことより、船会社、観光船協会を含む天然資源環境局、文化・スポーツ・観光局、運輸局などの関係機関より、ハロン湾の観光船向けのエコラベルの導入への更なる開発、支援が提案された。現在、天然資源環境局により、更なるハロン湾の観光船向けのエコラベル開発の準備が実施されている。今後の更なる観光船エコラベルの開発はハロン地域の持続可能な観光開発の優先施策の1つに含まれている。

#### (3) ハロン地域の観光資源データベースの活用及び改善

観光資源データベースはWG-3の活動を通じて、開発した。同データベースシステムはArcGISプログラムに更新され、運用することができる。同データベースは観光資源の情報のみでなく、宿泊施設、レストラン、観光案内所、観光船用棧橋などの情報が含まれている。現時点、同データベース内のデータ、情報は限定されていることより、今後、観光資源、観光施設の様々な情報を入手、データ入力し、データベースのアップデートを行う必要がある。本プロジェクト終了後、同データベースは文化・スポーツ・観光局に移管される予定であり、同局により、データベースが円滑に管理、更新され、データベースは観光地図、ツアープログラム、観光サイトの管理等の作成にも活用することができる。また、データベースのデータ、情報はハロン湾管理局や関連部局と共有を図る。

#### (4) キャパシティ・ディベロップメント計画

CD計画は、ベトナム側カウンターパート(C/P)とJICA専門家チームにて議論を通して作成・共有される。成果-4のCD計画を表2-4-15に示す。



表 2-4-14 成果-4 における段階的な CD 計画

Output	CD Phase	I	II	III	IV
	Item				
Output 4	Objective of CD	-Clarification and sharing of goal and objective.	-Improvement of understanding on the policy of natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism management.	-Improvement of capability on formulation of policies for sustainable tourism development.	-Strengthening of the implementation capability of policies for sustainable tourism development and facilitation of cooperation among the relevant organizations.
	Work Content	-Establishment of Working Group 3 (WG-3) and preparation of the APO.	-Investigation of the actual status of natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development. -Preparation and upgrading of database for tourism resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development and examination on its actual utilization. -Preparation and implementation of the Pilot Project (Development of Eco-label for Tourist Boats).	-Utilization of the database -Analysis of obstructive factors of natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development and development potential.	-Analysis of obstructive factors of natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development and development potential, and examination on measures. -Proposal to QN PPC through the CEM of strategies for natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development in Halong Bay (World Heritage site) and its vicinity.
	Expected Output	-Sharing activities and commitment are fostered based on declaration of establishment of the WG-3.	-Policy on sustainable tourism is understood and can be explained through the preparation of database on natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development.	-Results of examination on the policy for natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development can be compiled and explained to CEM.	-Measures for sustainable tourism can be proposed, and the database is upgraded and utilized continuously.
	Sender	-JET -Vice Chairman of QNPPC	-JET -Vice Chairman of QNPPC -CEM	-JET -CEM	-CEM -WG-3
	Recipient	-WG-3	-WG-3	-WG-3 -Staff of relevant organizations of QNPPC	-Staff of relevant organizations of QNPPC
	CD Activity	-Training on the preparation of the APO	-Support for the preparation of database on natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development. -Support for upgrading the database and for examination on its utilization. -Training and support for analysis of obstructive factors of natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development and development potential.	-Training and support for the utilization of the database and appeal to related organizations -Implementation of training on sustainable tourism and ecotourism in Japan.	-Support for compilation and implementation of measures.
	Period	May 2010-August 2010	September 2010-March 2012	May 2012-August 2012	September 2012-February 2013

出典：JET

CEM の達成評価を行うための指標及び目標レベルは、本 CD 計画に基づき、実際のプロジェクト活動の中で C/P によって協議された。第 4 回 CEM 会議にて承認された WG-3 の指標及び目標レベルを表 2-4-16 に示す。

表 2-4-15 WG-3に係る達成状況の指標と目標値

Output	Objectively Verifiable Indicators	Verification Method	Status by the end of the Project
Capacity for preparing measures for sustainable tourism in the Halong area is strengthened.	(2) Three measures under each strategy for sustainable tourism in the Halong area are submitted to QN PPC by 2013.	1) Proposal of the environmental protection for sustainable tourism development strategies in Halong Bay. 2) Preparation and submission of report on strategies and measures.	Selected priority measures have been accepted by QN PPC.

注: Prepared based on the modified PDM (Ver. 3)

## (5) 活動結果のモニタリング

成果-4 の活動はインセプションレポートに従い、計画、実施される。成果-4 の主な活動は以下のとおり。

- 1) 自然・観光資源の既存情報、データの分析
- 2) 自然・観光資源のデータベースの作成
- 3) 自然・観光資源のデータベースの更新
- 4) 既存データの分析、ベースライン調査の結果、汚染源地図、土地利用計画などを活用した持続可能な観光開発の阻害要因の分析
- 5) 4-2-1 の結果を踏まえた持続可能な観光開発のためのポテンシャルの分析
- 6) WG と関連機関による持続可能な観光のためのパイロットプロジェクトの実施
- 7) ハロン湾における持続可能な観光の戦略と施策の策定と CEM を介しての QNPPC への提案

## (6) プロジェクト期間中の活動スケジュール (2010 年 4 月 - 2012 年 12 月)

2010 年 4 月から 2012 年 12 月までの成果 4 の実際の活動スケジュールは表 2-4-18 に示す。

表 2-4-16 プロジェクト期間中の WG-3 の活動スケジュール

PDM Activities	Activities	Year			
		2010	2011	2012	
4-1 Analysis of current situation of tourism resources and sites in the Halong area	Analysis of existing information and data on natural and tourism resources	■			
	Field survey on tourism resources	■ ■ ■ ■			
	Classification of environmental and tourism resources		■		
	Baseline survey for tourism sector (subcontract work)		■		
	Tourist questionnaire survey (subcontract work)				■
4-1 Development of DB on environmental and tourism resources in the Halong area	Formulation of basic approach and measures for tourism resource database (TRD)		■		
	Field survey on tourism resources		■		
	Preparation of inventory		■		
	Development of the TRD system		■		
	Upgrading and updating of the TRD			■	

PDM Activities	Activities	Year					
		2010		2011		2012	
4-2 Analysis of obstacles and potentials for sustainable tourism development (STD)	Analysis of obstacles and issues for STD				■		
	Analysis of potentials for STD					■	
4-3 Development of measures for sustainable tourism	Preparation and implementation of pilot project (subcontract work)				■		
	Preparation of strategies and measures for STD in the Halong area					■	
	Finalization of strategies and measures for STD in the Halong area						■
	Submission of finalized strategies and measures for sustainable development in the Halong area to Quang Ninh PPC						■

出典: JET

## 2.5 成果-5 (WG-4): 環境教育及び広報活動

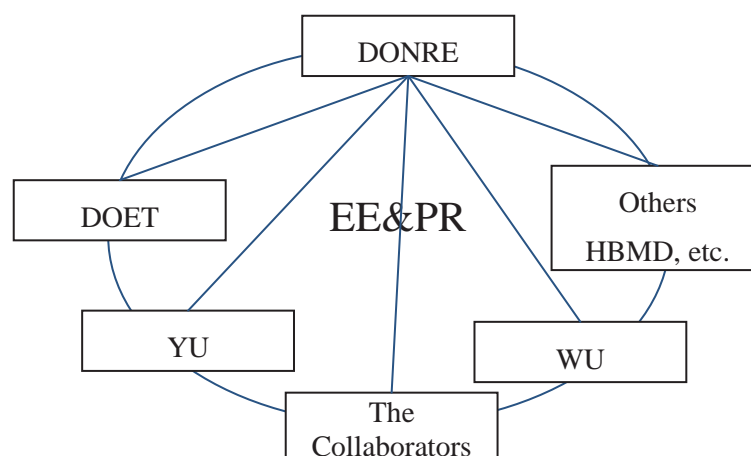
### 2.5.1 活動の概要

#### (1) WG-4 の体制

次のメンバーが核となるメンバーである。DONRE（天然資源環境局）は、計画と活動実施のリーダーであり、調整役である。

- DONRE (天然資源環境局)
- DOET (教育訓練局)
- YU (青年同盟)
- WU (婦人会)

WG-4 のメンバーは、HBMD 及びエコボートチーム、エコスターズクラブ (ESC) と名付けられたコラボレイター（ボランティアグループ）と緊密に取り組んでいる。



出典: JET

図 2-5-1 WG-4 の体制

上記の体制の下、WG-4 は、プロジェクト期間中に以下の活動を主に計画、実施した。

- ボランティア活動の開発
- セッキー板の普及運動（セッキー板ムーブメント）の推進
- モバイル環境教育（移動式環境教育）の実施
- ワンデイ・エコレクチャーコースの開催
- エコネットワークミーティングの開催
- エコ・フェアの開催
- 広報活動の開発
- ベースライン調査の実施
- 環境教育の協会設立

## 2.5.2 活動

### (1) ボランティア活動の開発

WG-4 のメンバーは、環境教育・広報の実施にマンパワーを確保し、市民のアイデアを取り入れるため、活動の初期の段階で、ボランティア活動の開発に取り組んだ。プロジェクトでは、クアンニン省の学生を中心とするメンバーで構成される、エコスターズ・クラブ (ECO-Stars Club) と名付けられたボランティアグループが立ち上げられた。2012 年 12 現在、ボランティアクラブのメンバーの数は、30 人以上である。

ボランティア（コラボレイター）組織の開発にあたっては、計 9 回のミーティングと 6 回のトレーニングが行われた。トレーニングには、モバイル環境教育における MC（司会）のスキルの向上を目的としたトレーニングが含まれる。特に、MC のトレーニングは、その活動経験から、婦人会や青年同盟のメンバーによって行われた。ミーティングとトレーニングの概要を表 2-5-1 に示す。

表 2-5-1 コラボレイターのミーティングとトレーニングの概要

Meeting/Training	Date	Place	Contents
1st Meeting	20 December 2010	DONRE meeting room	Introduction of the Project and the activities of WG-4
2nd Meeting	4 January 2011	DONRE meeting room	Discussion of activities of the Collaborators Introduction of Eco-Boat Team's activities
3rd Meeting	27 January 2011	DONRE meeting room	Confirming progress of the activities (making Eco-Quiz and designing banner-bag) by the Collaborators
4th Meeting	16 February 2011	DONRE meeting room	Organizing teams to implement activities
5th Meeting	11 May 2011	DONRE meeting room	Discussion organization of Eco-Stars club
6th Meeting	3 June 2011	DONRE meeting room	Discussion organization of Eco-Stars club
7th Meeting	26 November 2011	DONRE meeting room	Introduction of the Project to new volunteers (16 students) from Quang Ninh Medical College
8th Meeting	17 February 2012	DONRE meeting room	How to maintain and expand voluntary activities (15 students)
9th Meeting	30 March 2012	A private room of a volunteer	Practicing singing and dancing Eco-song and developing Eco-game
Field Training	22 February 2011	In a boat on Halong Bay	Training on how to use the Secchi disk and record data in a field note.
Training on Mottainai Fair in Hanoi	26-28 March 2011 (The results of the training were reported on 8 April 2011.)	Hanoi	Observation of Mottainai Fair Meeting with 3R Volunteers (3R club) * Seven members from the collaborators and 2 members of WG-4 participated in the training. *The results of the training were shared with some of the collaborators and members of WG-4 in the 7th discussion Meeting held on 8 April 2011
Training on Communication Skills	22 April 2011	Halong	*Two volunteers were invited for the training program by Eco-Boat Team
Training on the Use of the Secchi Disk	26 November 2011	DONRE meeting room	Training for Secchi Disk Movement
Training of MC Skill on	8 April 2012	Tourist boat of Halong	Training of MC (Lecturers are members of Provincial Youth

Meeting/Training	Date	Place	Contents
Environmental Topic (at the 12th Mobile-EE)		Bien Ngoc	Union.)
Training of MC skill for 14th Mobile-EE	25 July 2012	Meeting room of Provincial Women's Union	Training of MC (Lecturers are members of the Provincial Woman's Union.)

出典：JET

コラボレイターとの環境教育・広報活動の実施にあたって、合計 12 回の準備会議を開催した。特に、モバイル環境教育とコラボレイターによる清掃活動の実施にあたって、準備会議が開催された。その準備会議の概要を表 2-5-2 に示す。

表 2-5-2 準備会議の概要

Meeting	Date	Place	Contents
1st Meeting	16 February 2011	Meeting room of DONRE	Finalizing the Eco-Quiz
2nd Meeting	28 February 2011	Beach of Halong Bay	Taking photos to make materials for Mobile-EE
3rd Meeting	27 January 2011	Meeting room of DONRE	Making materials and composition of a song for Mobile-EE
4th Meeting	28 July 2011	DONRE	Preparations for Mobile-EE in Mong Cai City Making new Eco-quiz
5th Meeting	4 August 2011	Project office	Preparations for Mobile-EE in Mong Cai City
6th Meeting	24 September 2011	Project office	Making an assignment plan for Eco-fair
7th Meeting	28 September 2011	Volunteer's office	Practicing singing and dancing for Eco-fair Preparations for Mobile-EE in Hong Hai
8th Meeting	25 October 2011	Meeting room of the Provincial Youth Union	Preparations for Eco-fair 2011
9th Meeting	12 December 2011	Meeting room of DONRE	Preparations for Mobile-EE in Hong Hai School and in Bai Chay School
10th Meeting	5 April 2012	Meeting room of the Provincial Youth Union	Preparations for the 12th Mobile-EE on a tourist boat
11th Meeting	27 April 2012	Medical college	Preparations for cleaning up of Halong Carnival
12th Meeting	25 July 2012	Meeting room of the Provincial Women's Union	Preparations for Mobile-EE at Bai Chay 2 Primary and Junior High School for Study Tour of JICA Mission

出典：JET

ハロンカーニバルにおける清掃活動は、コラボレイター（エコスターズ・クラブ）の協力を得て行われた。その活動の概要を表 2-5-3 に示す。

表 2-5-3 コラボレイターによる清掃活動の概要

	Date	Place	Program
Cleanup activity at Bai Chay Beach	28 April 2012	Bai Chay Beach	Cleanup at Bai Chay and picking up of waste by Eco-stars Club

出典：JET

## (2) セッキー板ムーブメントの推進

セッキー板ムーブメントは、観光船におけるセッキー板の使用を広めるために実施されてきた。セッキー板は、水の透明を簡易に把握するための道具である。この道具は、既に、ハロン湾の観光船の船長や船員に紹介されている。

セッキー板を推進することの目的は、セッキー板の使用やセッキー板により把握されたデータのフィードバックを通じて、観光船の船長や船員の環境への意識を向上させることにある。また、観光船のツアー中に、船長や船員がセッキー板の使用を実施することで、観光客のハロン湾の環境への意識を向上させることも期待される。さらに、観光船のスタッフにより、正しくセッキー板のデータが計測されるようになれば、ハロン湾の水の濁り度合についてのデータが、広範囲及び長期において蓄積することが可能となる。



WG-4 のメンバーは、セッキ板ムーブメントの開始にあたり、観光船のオーナーを巻き込むことから開始した。観光船のスタッフへのトレーニングは、ボランティアによって行われた。合計 26 隻を対象にトレーニングが行われ、セッキ板の使用方法について理解された。しかしながら、セッキ板の定期的な使用について、課題が残された。WG-4 は、今後、セッキ板の普及を継続することを決定したが、観光船スタッフによるセッキ板データの記録と、そのデータの回収についてのモデルを確立することに集中することとした。そのモデルを確立するには、DOT（運輸局）の管理下にある港管理者の協力が鍵となる。

観光船オーナー会議及び観光船スタッフを対象とするトレーニングの概要は、表 2-5-4 に示す。

表 2-5-4 観光船オーナー会議及び観光船スタッフを対象とするトレーニングの概要

Item	Date	Place	Contents
Halong Bay-Boat owner's meeting	24 February 2011	Meeting room of DONRE	Current environmental condition of Halong Bay Introduction of technologies to treat bilge water Introduction of the Secchi disk movement and a future plan from the view point of tourism
Training of boat captains and crews	4-5 March 2011	On each boat at the port of Halong Bay	Training on how to use the Secchi disk and record data in a field note *In the training, one set of the Secchi disk, field note, and visual figure was provided for each boat.
Boat owners meeting – Pilot project on eco-label	4 July 2011	Meeting room of DONRE	Introduction of the Secchi Disk Movement
Boat owners meeting	26 October 2011	Meeting room of Bai Chay Tourist Port	Clarifying a system of recording data with a Secchi disk and monitoring of the recording activities: four boat owners attended the meeting.
Training for tourist boats	3 December 2011	Bai Chay Tourist Port Ben Doan Port	Two trainings were held separately targeting captains crews of 19 tourist boats from three boat companies registered in SDM
Workshop on eco-label (organized by WG-3)	16 December 2011	On a boat at Bai Chay Port	The Secchi Disk Movement was introduced by volunteers in the workshop
Meeting with a port manager and boat owners	9 March 2012	Office of Bai Chay Port	Confirmation of progress of recording data with the Secchi disk and discussion on how to enhance the Secchi Disk Movement
Training of staffs of tourist boats	15 July 2012	Meeting room of Indochina Junk Company	Providing feedback data of the Secchi disk based on data recorded by staff of tourist boats, including Indochina Junk company
Training of staffs of tourist boats	27 August 2012	Meeting room of Indochina Junk Company	Training of staffs of tourist boats, including new and existing participants, on how to use the Secchi disk and record the data

出典：JET

### (3) モバイル環境教育の実施

モバイル環境教育は、2011 年 3 月以来、市民の環境意識及び関連知識の向上を目的に実施されてきた。合計 15 回のモバイル環境教育が、主としてモデル地域である Hung Thang 地区及び、Bai Chay 地区、Hong Hai 地区において行われてきた。主な対象は、住民や生徒である。モバイル環境教育の概要は、表 2-5-5 に示す。

表 2-5-5 モバイル環境教育の概要

Mobile-EE	Date	Place	Program
1st Mobile-EE in Bai Chay	24 February 2011	The open space in front of Bai Chay PC	1. Singing songs 2. Introduction of the Project 3. What is "Eco"? 4. "Is Eco Nice or Not? (with pictures)" 5. Eco-Quiz 6. Singing an Eco song * Number of participants: around 200 persons
2nd Mobile-EE on a boat	12 March 2011	On a tourist boat	same as above *Number of participants: around 42 persons
3rd Mobile-EE in Hung	9 April 2011	Hung Thang Ward	same as above

Mobile-EE	Date	Place	Program
Thang			*Number of participants: around 70 persons
4th Mobile-EE: Eco-Boat Tour for Children Day	28 May 2011	On the Eco boat	1. Introduction about the EcoBoat Project 2. Introduction about JICA Technical Project including WG-4 3. Introduce “Eco” and playing Eco-games 4. Visit Cua Van floating cultural center 5. Visit Ho Dong Co Tien Cave 6. Visit Soi Sim beach and playing games on the beach * Number of participants: around 50 persons
5th Mobile EE for World Environmental Day	1 June 2011	School yard of Cam Binh High School, Cam Binh Ward, Cam Pha Town	1. Performance and speech to celebrate the International Environment Day and International Forest Year 2. Mobile-EE in front of pupils, community at Cam Binh ward 3. Cleaning up the drainages at Cam Binh ward * Number of participants: more than 70 persons
6th Mobile EE for World Environmental Day	8 June 2011	Cam Son Coal Company, Cam Son Ward, Cam Pha Town	1. Performance and speech to celebrate the International Environment Day and National Forest Year 2. Mobile-EE in front of Cam Son ward’s officials, staff of Cam Son Coal Company 3. Visit the cultural center of Cam Son Coal Company *Number of participants: more than 60 persons
7th Mobile-EE in a Quan Lan Island	17 June 2011	Quan Lan Commune	1. Introduction of the Project and purposes of Mobile EE 2. What is Eco? What are the eco-activities in saving electricity? * Number of participants: around 100 persons
8th Mobile-EE and volunteer campaign in Mong Cai city	6-7 August 2011	Mong Cai City	1. Mobile-EE 2. Volunteer campaign targeting members of the Youth Union of private companies in Mong Cai *Number of participants: around 120 persons
9th Mobile-EE at Hong Hai secondary school	23 December 2011	School in Hong Hai Ward	1. Introduction of the Project and purposes of Mobile EE 2. What is Eco? What are the eco-activities in saving electricity? 3. Eco-quiz: YES-NO question * Number of participants: around 80 persons
10th Mobile-EE at Bai Chay 1st secondary school	27 December 2011	School in Bai Chay Ward	same as above *Number of participants: around 80 persons
11th Mobile-EE at a youth palace in Bai Chay	25 February 2012	Youth palace in Bai Chay Ward	1. Sing and dancing Eco-song 2. Eco-quiz, including YES-NO question *It was inserted in a program of the Provincial Youth Union. * Number of participants: around 130 persons
12 <sup>th</sup> Mobile-EE on a tourist boat of Halong Bien Ngoc	8 April 2012	Tourist boat of Halong Bien Ngoc	1. Introduction of WG-4’s activities and purpose, target of Mobile EE on a boat. 2. Training on MC skill on environmental topic to volunteers 3. Demonstration on the use of the Secchi disk. *Number of participants: 28 persons
13th Mobile-EE in Hong Hai ward	14 June 2012	School in Hong Hai Ward	1. Introduction of the Project and purposes of Mobile EE 2. What is Eco? What are the eco-activities in saving electricity? 3. Eco-quiz: Yes-No question, optional questions 4. Playing Eco-games *The Mobile-EE was held as Japanese TV program, “Chikyu VOCE”. ** Number of participants: around 60 persons
14th Mobile-EE at Bai Chay 2nd primary and junior high school	27 July 2012	School in Bai Chay Ward	same as the above program *The Mobile-EE was held with Japanese junior high school students from the Study Tour of the Essay Contest Mission of JICA. **Number of participants: around 100 persons
15th Mobile-EE in Bai Chay ward	28 August 2012	Yard of Cultural House of Bai Chay Ward	1. Introduction of the Project and purposes of Mobile EE 2. What is Eco? What are the eco-activities in saving electricity? 3. Eco-quiz: Yes-No question, optional questions 4. Playing Eco-games (Eco-logo puzzle and garbage classification game) 5. Singing Eco-song *The Mobile-EE was held in the press tour. **Number of participants: around 100 persons

出典：JET

#### (4) ワンデイ・レクチャーコースの開催

ボランティアの知識の向及びボランティアの発掘のために、ワンデイ・エコレクチャーコースを計画、開催した。5人の講師を迎え、47人の参加を得て開催した。開催後には、参加者の中から、ボランティアクラブ（エコスターズ・クラブ）への参加があり、ボランティア活動が拡大された。ワンデイ・エコレクチャーコースの概要は、表 2-5-6 に示す。

表 2-5-6 ワンデイ・エコレクチャーコースの概要

	Date	Place	Program and Results
One-day Eco-lecture Course	22 October 2011	Provincial Youth Union	<p>&lt;Lectures&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Global Environmental Issue: Impacts of Climate Change on Vietnamese Seas and Island Areas</li> <li>Global Environmental Issue: Biodiversity</li> <li>Environmental Issues in Vietnam</li> <li>Environmental Issues in Quang Ninh</li> <li>Solid Waste Issues in Quang Ninh</li> </ul> <p>&lt;Examination and Award&gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Certificate Examination</li> <li>Awarding of Certificates of the One-Day Eco-lecture course</li> </ul> <p>*Lecturers: 5 person            * Number of participants: 47 persons            *Average score of the examination: 65 /100 points</p>

出典：JET

#### (5) エコネットワークミーティングの開催

学識経験者やマスメディアを含む関係者が、環境教育協会の設立やクアンニン省の環境教育・広報の戦略と行動といった重要事項を検討する場として、エコネットワークミーティングを2回開催した。エコネットワークミーティングの概要は、表 2-5-7 に示す。

表 2-5-7 エコネットワークミーティングの概要

Item	Date	Place	Contents
1st Eco-Network Meeting	28 February 2012	Meeting room of DONRE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Introduction of activities of WG-4</li> <li>- How to establish an association of EE in consideration of Sustainable EE and PR</li> </ul>
2nd Eco-Network Meeting	30 November 2012	Meeting room of DONRE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Introduction of the association (HLEEA: Ha Long Environmental Education Association)</li> <li>- Strategies of Environmental Education and PR in Quang Ninh</li> <li>- Operations guide of HLEEA</li> </ul>

出典：JET

#### (6) エコ・フェアの開催

エコの精神と関係団体によって実施された環境保護もしくは環境教育の結果を一般市民と共有するために、エコ・フェア2011 とエコ・フェア2012 を、それぞれ 400 人の来訪者と 30 人のボランティア、及び 1,000～1,500 人の来訪者と 33 人のボランティアを得て開催した。エコ・フェアの概要を表 2-5-8 に示す。

表 2-5-8 エコ・フェアの概要

Item	Date	Place	Contents
Eco-fair 2011	29 October 2011	Children Palace of the Provincial Youth Union	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Signing a joint statement to support volunteer activities for environmental protection in Quang Ninh (Signers: DONRE, DOET, DCST, HBMD, Halong City People's Committee, YU, and WU)</li> <li>- Game-show and Yes-No Quiz for all participants of Eco-fair</li> <li>- Miss-Eco contest</li> <li>- Eco-quiz competition</li> <li>- Awarding ceremony for prizes on painting and photos on environmental topics displayed in the booths</li> </ul>
Eco-fair 2012	1 December 2012	Bai Chay tourist area (Canh Buom (Sail) Stage)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Speech on HLEEA's establishment</li> <li>- Music and talk show with a famous singer</li> <li>- VIP's visit to booths</li> <li>- Contest for Eco-crews (including performances)</li> </ul>

出典：JET

## (7) 広報活動の開発

広報活動について、プロモーショングッズ（帽子や T シャツなど）や環境教育教材（エコクイズなど）が開発された。各グッズや教材は、モバイル環境教育やセッキー板ムーブメント、エコ・フェアなどのイベントで活用された。イベントの開催にあたり、その関連情報は、テレビやウェブサイト、新聞といったマスメディアを通じて一般に伝えられた。また、プロジェクトにおけるワーキンググループの活動について、5回のインフォーマーションレターが発行され、関係機関に配付された。さらに広報用ウェブサイト (<http://ecoquangninh.blogspot.com/>)が開発された。

また、プロモーション活動の一環として、エコソング（タイトル：歌って踊ろうエコ）が作曲され、プロの有名歌手である Van Mai Huong によって、エコ・フェア2012において歌われた。この歌は、プロジェクト終了後も、環境教育・広報活動において使用される。



出典：JET

図 2-5-2 プロの歌手によって歌われたエコソング

## (8) ベースライン調査の実施

環境教育・広報活動の実施前後にける住民のハロン湾の環境保護の意識や行動の変化を把握するため、モデル地域である Bai Chay 地区及び、Hong Hai 地区 Hung Thang 地区を対象にベースライン調査を実施した。ベースライン調査の概要は、表 2-5-9 に示す。

表 2-5-9 ベースライン調査の概要

	Before Implementation of EE and PR	After Implementation of EE and PR
Period of Data Sampling	December 2010 to January 2011	August 2012 to October 2012
Number of Samples	Primary school students: 50 Junior high school: 67 High school students 51 College students: 86 Residents (Community): 99	Primary school students: 52 Junior high school: 50 High school students 50 College students: 86 Residents (Community): 126

出典：JET

(9) その他の活動

2012 年に、国際環境デーに、ハロンにおいて国の行事が開催された。WG-4 もハロン湾管理局(HBMD)や天然資源環境局(DONRE)、天然資源環境省(MONRE)と共に、当行事に参加した。当行事の一環として、マングローブの植林が、コラボレイター（エコスターズ・クラブ）の協力を得て行われた。その活動の概要を表 2-5-10 に示す。



表 2-5-10 国際環境デーについての活動の概要

Activity	Date	Place	Program
Environmental Education Exhibition (Organizer: HBMD)	2 June 2012	Titop Island, Halong Bay	Displaying promotion goods and materials in front of the entrance of the tourism site
Workshop on Green Economy Forum (Organizer: MONRE and QN DONRE)	4 June 2012	Grand Hotel	Displaying promotion goods and materials in front of the entrance of the building
Mangroves Planting (Organizer: MONRE and QN DONRE)	6 June 2012	Ha Phong ward, Halong City	Mangrove planting in an area of Ha Phong ward, Halong City

出典：JET

### (10) 環境教育の協会の設立

活動の計画と実施を通じて、WG-4 のメンバーは、プロジェクトにおいて開発、実施されたモバイル環境教育やセッキー板ムーブメント（セッキー板普及活動）のような前述の活動を、プロジェクト終了後においても継続するという考えに至った。そこで、それらの活動を継続する環境教育・広報の協会を設立するという提案が、2012 年 3 月 6 日に開催された第 5 回 CEM に提出され、了承された。WG-4 のメンバーは、Degree 45/2010/ND-CP に基づき、ハロン湾環境教育協会(HLEEA: Ha Long Environmental Education Association)の設立手続きを進めている。

## 2.5.3 成果

### (1) ボランティアもしくは、参加者・来訪者の数

環境教育・広報活動に関連したボランティアもしくは、参加者・来訪者の数を表 2-5-11 に示す。

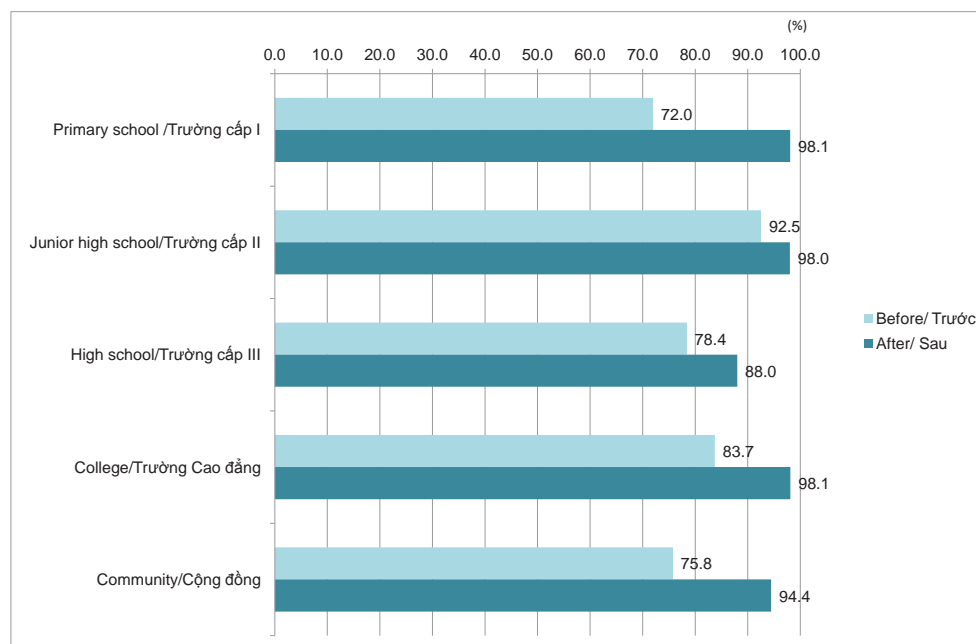
表 2-5-11 活動ごとのボランティア、参加者、来訪者の数

	Activity	Frequency	Number of Volunteers	Number of Participants/Visitors
1	Secchi Disk Movement	4 times, including training	43 persons	45 boats
2	Mobile-EE	15 times	141 persons	1,270 persons
3	Eco-fair	2 times	63 persons	1,750 persons
4	Cleanup activity for Halong Carnival	1 time	23 persons	-
5	Mangroves planting in an area of Ha Phong ward, Halong City	1 time	30 persons	-
	Total	-	300 persons	3,020persons/45 boats

出典：JET

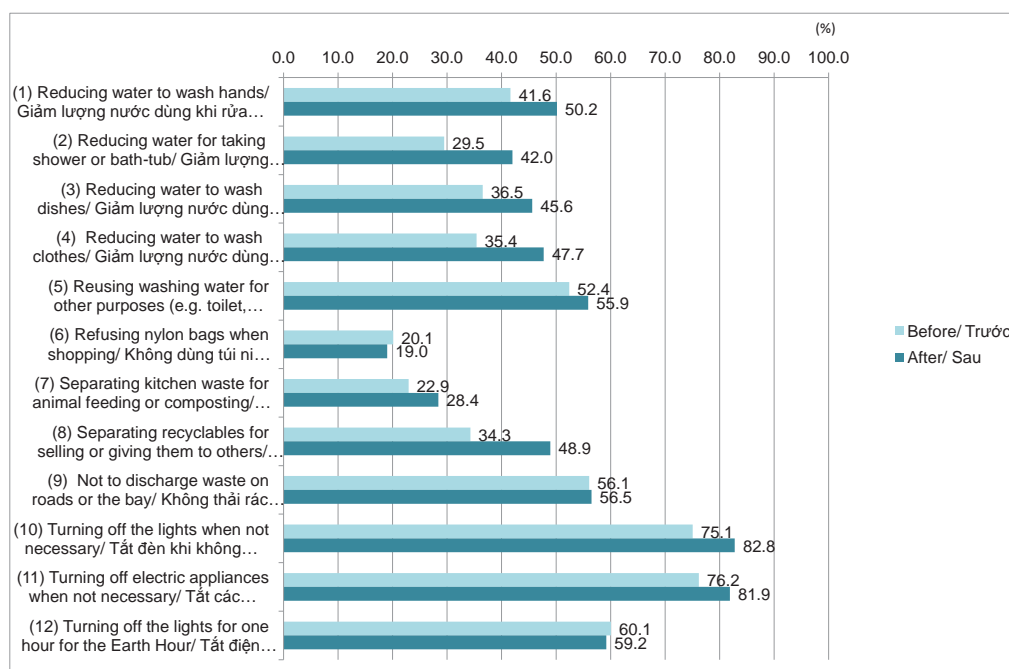
### (2) 環境保護についての住民の意識と行動の変化

ベースライン調査の結果によると、プロジェクトにおける環境教育・広報活動の実施前後における住民の意識と行動が変化している。その変化を、表 2-5-3 と表 2-5-4 に示す。



出典：JET

図 2-5-3 ハロン湾の環境課題への関心



注：Practice ratio includes “Almost” and “Always.”

出典：JET

図 2-5-4 環境保全の実践

### (3) 成果5のキャパシティ・デベロップメント計画

CD 計画は、ベトナム側カウンターパート(C/P)と JICA 専門家チームにて議論を通して作成・共有されている。成果-5 の CD 計画を表 2-5-12 に示す。

表 2-5-12 成果-5 における段階的な CD 計画

Output	CD Phase Item	I	II	III	IV
Output-5	Objective of CD	-Clarification and sharing of goal and objective	-Strengthening of planning capability for environmental education (EE) and public relations (PR) -Strengthening the implementation and capability improvement for EE and PR	-Strengthening of capability to expand activities involving relevant stakeholders	-Strengthening and continuation of EE and PR in connection with central government such as MONRE
	Work Content	-Establishment of Working Group 4 (WG-4) and preparation of the APO -Implementation of the launching event	-Examination on the strategy of EE and PR and contents of support and preparation of related materials -Utilization of equipment and materials for EE and PR -Implementation of campaigns, events, and workshops	-Making an expansion plan on EE and PR -Preparation of workshops and seminars held in phase IV	-Implementation of workshops and seminars in cooperation with the central government
	Expected Output	-Sharing activities and commitment are fostered based on declaration on the establishment of WG-4	-Activities based on APO of the Project are positively implemented.	-APO including budget plan can be prepared and implemented. -Activities can be conducted in cooperation with other relevant organizations.	-Activities of EE and PR can be conducted for the prevention of environmental pollution and natural resource destruction in the Halong area, in cooperation with the central government. -Budget is secured and activities are conducted continuously.
	Sender	-JET -Vice Chairman of QNPPC	-JET -Vice Chairman of QNPPC -CEM	-JET -CEM	-CEM -WG-4
	Recipient	-WG-4	-WG-4	-WG-4 -Staff of relevant organizations of QNPPC	-Staff of relevant organizations of QNPPC -Tourism-related business, tourists, local residents
	CD Activity	-Training on the preparation of the APO	-Support for examination on strategies -Support for planning and implementation of activities	-Support for the preparation of an expansion plan on EE and PR -Support for the preparation and implementation of APO including budget plan	-Support for linkage among central government and related organizations of QNPPC toward sustainable tourism
	Period	May 2010 - August 2010	September 2010 - March 2012	May 2012 - August 2012	September 2012 - February 2013

出典：JET

CD 計画に基づき、達成状況の指標と目標値の設定について、実際の活動を踏まえて WG-4 メンバーと C/P は協議を行った。第 4 回 CEM 会議にて承認された WG-4 の指標と目標値を表 2-5-13 に示す。

表 2-5-13 WG-4 に係る達成状況の指標と目標値

Output	Objectively Verifiable Indicators	Verification Method	CD Plan (period)
Effective environmental education and public awareness are implemented and the outputs are shared with other areas.	(1) Awareness level of residents and tourists in the Halong area on the Project and the environmental protection is improved by 2013.	a) Questionnaire surveys targeting residents and tourists	Phase-II and III (September 2010 - August 2012)
	(2) More than two developed activities of EE and PR are continuously implemented with budget	a) Decision by CEM b) budget plan	Phase-II and III (September 2010 - August 2012)
	(3) More than 100 tourism boats collaborate and more than 100 volunteers participate in the EE and PR	a) tourist boats: collected data record of Secchi disk b) volunteers: activity record	Phase-II and III (September 2010 - August 2012)

注: Prepared based on the modified PDM (Ver. 3)

**(4) 活動モニタリング結果**

成果-5 の実際の活動は、Ic/R に基づいて計画及び実施された。成果-5 の主な活動は下記の通りである

- 1) 住民向け環境教育・広報教材の開発
- 2) 環境教育・広報活動の実施
- 3) 環境教育・広報に係る各種キャンペーン、イベント、ワークショップの開催

成果-5 の現状の活動状況は、表 2-5-14 に示す。

表 2-5-14 WG-4 におけるモニタリング活動結果

Tasks	Input	Key items for checking process	Output	Period												Reason/Solution
				2010				2011				2012				
				4-6	7-9	10-12	1-3	4-6	7-9	10-12	1-3	4-6	7-9	10-12	1-3	
5-1 Developing community-friendly materials for EE and PR	(1) CEM (2) PMB (3) JET	1)Discussion Meeting 2)Regular meeting for project management	1) Promotion goods, equipment and materials for EE&PR	<div></div>				<div></div>				<div></div>				
				<div></div>				<div></div>			<div></div>					
5-2 Implementation of activities for EE and PR "	(1)CEM (2) PMB (3) WG-4 (4) JET	1)Discussion Meeting 2)Regular meeting for project management	1)Activity record				<div></div>	<div></div>				<div></div>			-	
5-3 Holding campaigns, events, workshops for EE and PR	(1) PMB (2) WG-4	1)Discussion Meeting 2)Regular meeting for project management	1)Activity record					<div></div>								
								<div></div>			<div></div>					

Note: ■ : planned, ■ : actual



## (5) 成果-5 における達成状況

成果-5 の現在の達成状況は、修正された PDM(Ver.3)内の客観的に検証できる指標に基づき、表 2-5-15 にまとめられている。

表 2-5-15 成果-5 における達成状況

Output	Verifiable Indicator	Verification Method	Current Achievement
Effective environmental education and public awareness are implemented and the outputs are shared with other areas.	(4) Awareness level of residents and tourists in the Halong area on the Project and the environmental protection is improved by 2013.	a) Questionnaire surveys targeting residents and tourists	Awareness level of residents in the three model areas (Hung Thang ward, Bai Chay ward and Hong Hai ward) became high based on the results of the baseline surveys.
	(5) More than two developed activities of EE and PR are continuously implemented with budget.	a) Decision by CEM b) Budgetary plan	Mobile-EE, Secchi Disk Movement, Eco-lecture, Eco-fair will be continued by Halong Environmental Education Association (HLEEA) based on the activity plan, including a budgetary plan.
	(6) More than 100 tourism boats collaborate and more than 100 volunteers participate in the EE and PR	a) Tourist boats: collected data record of Secchi disk b) Volunteers: activity record	a) Tourist boats: 26 tourist boats cooperate in using the Secchi disks: It did not attain 100. Establishment of the routine data recording by the participating boats and dissemination of the Secchi disk will be continued even after the Project. b) Volunteers: a total of 300 volunteers participated in Mobile-EE (141), promotion of Secchi disks (43), Eco-fair (63), cleanup activity (23) and mangrove planting (30).

注：Verifiable Indicators are quoted from the modified PDM (Ver. 3)

出典：JET

## (6) WG-4 の活動スケジュール

プロジェクト期間中に実施した活動を表 2-5-16 に示す。

表 2-5-16 2010～2012 年度における WG-4 の活動スケジュール

Activities	Tasks for Each Year	Detail of Activities	Year 2010												Year 2011												Year 2012																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
			1st Year												2nd Year												3rd Year																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
			July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
A5-1. To develop community friendly materials for environmental education and PR materials for public awareness based on environmental information and recommendations prepared through output 2, 3 and 4	5-1-3 Developing community-friendly materials for EE and PR	(5) Preparation of materials for EE and PR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																</

出典：JET

## 2.6 キャパシティ・デベロップメント及びキャパシティ・アセスメント

### 2.6.1 キャパシティ・デベロップメント計画

プロジェクトは、ベトナムのカウンターパートのキャパシティ・ディベロップメント（CD）を目指した技術協力プロジェクトである。CD の成功のためには、CD の活動や成果をモニタリングする必要がある。下表は、プロジェクトの各成果の CD の計画を示す。CD の計画が作成され、ベトナムのカウンターパートと JET の間で議論と共有された。CD 活動は、ベトナムのカウンターパートと JET の間のモニタリングと評価で実施された。

表 2-6-1 成果-1 における段階的な CD 計画

Output	CD Phase Item	I	II	III	IV
Output-1	Objective of CD	-Clarification and sharing of goal and objective -Leadership training on crossing organization	-Strengthening of operation and leadership of cross-organizations	-Support for self-reliance operation of the CEM	-Reorganization of CEM and support for its self-reliance operation
	Work Content	-Call for relevant organizations written in R/D -Discussion on the draft Inception Report (Ic/R) and agreement on the contents	-Approval of APO for each WG activity plan, monitoring and evaluation of the progress -Sharing information and meeting on the other activities donors	-Progress management and evaluation of each WG's activity -Sharing information and meeting on the other activities of donors	-Review of the operation of the CEM and reorganization -Evaluation of outputs and proposal of activities in the next period
	Expected Output	-Ownership and commitment are fostered based on the declaration of establishment of the CEM	-Operation and leadership of the Project and WGs are strengthened.	-APO will be prepared and explained. -Comment and instruction will be made for other donors.	-Operation and implementation of measures by Halong Bay Area Environmental Management Committee (tentative name) are sustained. -Explanations on outputs will be made for QNPPC and MONRE.
	Sender	-JICA Expert Team (JET) -Vice Chairman of QNPPC	-JET -Vice Chairman of QNPPC	-JET -Vice Chairman of QNPPC -CEM	-JET -Vice Chairman of QNPPC -CEM
	Recipient	-Staff of member organizations of the CEM -Staff of member organizations of each Working Group (WG)	-Staff of member organizations of the CEM -Staff of member organizations of each WG	-Staff of member organizations of each WG	-Staff of member organizations of each WG and staff of relevant organizations in QNPPC
	CD Activity	-Implementation of the regular meeting of the CEM -Instruction for the preparation and discussion of annual plan of operation (APO)	-Implementation of the regular meeting of the CEM -Instruction for the preparation and discussion of annual plan of operation (APO)	-Implementation of the regular meeting of the CEM -Instruction for the preparation and discussion of annual plan of operation (APO)	-Preparation of environmental conservation strategy utilizing Output-2 to Output-5, and its explanation and proposal to QNPPC -Explanation of outputs to MONRE
	Period	May 2010 - August 2010	September 2010 - March 2012	May 2012 - August 2012	September 2012 - February 2013

出典：JET

表 2-6-2 成果-2 における段階的な CD 計画

Output	CD Phase Item	I	II	III	IV
Output-2	Objective of CD	-Clarification and sharing of goal and objective	-Strengthening of planning and executive capability	-Improvement of administrative executive capability	-Demonstration of administrative executive capability in cooperation with relevant organizations
	Work Content	-Establishment of Working Group 1 (WG-1) and preparation of the APO	- Development of an Integrated Environmental Monitoring Implementation Plan (IEMIP) for Quan Ninh Province. - Development of a draft Implementation Plan for Inspection and Administrative Guidance (IPIAG) for pollution sources in the Halong area. - Development of main pollution source inventory (1st step).	- Trial implementation and review of the IEMIP. - Trial implementation and review of the draft IPIAG. - Updating the main pollution source inventory (2nd step). - Development of pollution source map. - Collecting information on typical environmental incidents in the Halong area. - Examination of measures to address environmental incidents.	- Proposal for sustainable implementation of the IEMIP and the IPIAG such as budget allocation and capacity development plan. - Proposal for continuous updating of the main pollution source inventory and the pollution source map. - Recommendation on legislative and institutional system for environmental management in the Halong area.
	Expected Output	-Sharing activities and commitment are fostered based on declaration of establishment of the WG-1	- Shared information on the status of main pollution sources among the concerned administrative bodies. - Knowledge and experiences on planning processes and experience monitoring, inspection, and administrative guidance plan. - Knowledge on Japanese and other advanced experiences and systems for environmental monitoring, inspection, and administrative guidance.	- Knowledge and experiences on operating and updating of required environmental monitoring, inspection, and administrative guidance system. - Capacities to involve external stakeholders for pollution control in the Halong area.	- Capacities to propose ideas for sustainable implementation of environmental management
	Sender	-JET -Vice Chairman of QNPPC	-JET -CEM	-JET -CEM	-CEM -WG-1
	Recipient	-WG-1	-WG-1	-WG-1 -Staff of relevant organizations of QN PPC	-Staff of QN DONRE -Staff of relevant organizations of QN PPC
	CD Activity	-Training of preparation of the APO	-Lectures on environmental monitoring, inspection, and administrative guidance. - OJT on environmental monitoring, inspection, and administrative guidance.	- OJT through trial implementation of the IEMIP. - OJT through trial implementation of the draft IPIAG.	- OJT to prepare proposals on the IEMIP and the IPIAG. - OJT to propose legislative and institutional system for environmental management
	Period	May 2010 - August 2010	September 2010 - March 2012	May 2012 - August 2012	September 2012 - February 2013

出典：JET

表 2-6-3 成果-3 における段階的な CD 計画

Output	CD Phase Item	I	II	III	IV
	Objective of CD	- Clarification and sharing of goal and purpose of the Project	- Strengthening of capability on analysis of land use change and actual situation of land use	- Strengthening of capability on planning of land use measures with environmental considerations	- Strengthening of capability on comprehensive planning of action plan for the proposed measures
Output-3	Work Content	- Establishment of Working Group 2 (WG-2) and preparation of the APO	- Satellite image analysis and mapping (GIS) on land use change for the last ten years, mainly focusing on coastal area of the target area - Examination on land use change for the last ten years by using results of the satellite image analysis, land use plan, and socio-economic data - Design and implementation of survey on actual implementation of land use right certificate and land recovery, mainly focusing on coastal area of the target area - Analysis of results of the survey	- Compilation and comprehensive analysis of the results and development plan, mainly focusing on coastal area of the target area - Propose measures for adequate land use	- Prepare an “Action Plan for Proposed Measures in Coastal Environmental Protection Corridor for Halong Bay” to be approved by CEM/QN PPC
	Expected Output	- Sharing activities and commitment are fostered through discussion meeting between WG-2 and JET	- Identification of issues due to land use change, especially affecting the environment in Halong Bay - Identification of issues due to inappropriate implementation of land use right certificate and land recovery, especially affecting the environment in Halong bay	- Measures on land use management in coastal area with environmental considerations, especially protecting the environment in Halong Bay	- Action Plan for Proposed Measures in Coastal Environmental Protection Corridor for Halong Bay
	Sender	-JET	-JET	-JET -WG-2	-JET -WG-2
	Recipient	-WG-2	-WG-2	- WG-2 - Staff of organizations wherein WG-2 members belong to	- WG-2 - Staff of organizations wherein WG-2 members belong to
	CD Activity	- Discussion on work plan for Output-3	- Lectures on Japanese system and experiences on land use management in coastal area with environmental considerations - Training on satellite image analysis, introduction of GIS, and survey on actual situation of land use and land recovery.	- Participatory workshop on logical and effective proposal of land use management measures in coastal area (OJT in planning) - Lectures on introduction of land use management measures in coastal area in Japan and other countries	- Participatory workshop on preparation of the Action Plan (OJT in planning) - Lectures on introduction of comprehensive coastal area management in Japan and other countries
	Period	May 2010 - August 2010	September 2010 - March 2012	May 2012 - August 2012	September 2012 - February 2013

出典：JET

表 2-6-4 成果-4 における段階的な CD 計画

Output	CD Phase Item	I	II	III	IV
Output 4	Objective of CD	-Clarification and sharing of goal and objective	-Improvement of understanding on the policy of natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism management	-Improvement of capability on formulation of policies for sustainable tourism development	-Strengthening of implementation capability of policies for sustainable tourism development and facilitation of cooperation among the relevant organizations
	Work Content	-Establishment of Working Group 3 (WG-3) and preparation of the APO	-Investigation of the actual status of natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development; Preparation and upgrading of database for tourism resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development and examination on its actual utilization	-Utilization of the database -Analysis of obstructive factors of natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development and development potential	-Analysis of obstructive factors of natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development and development potential, and examination on measures -Proposal to QN PPC through the CEM of strategies for natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development in Halong Bay (World Heritage site) and its vicinity
	Expected Output	-Sharing activities and commitment are fostered based on declaration of establishment of the WG-3	-Policy on sustainable tourism is understood and can be explained through preparation of database on natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development	-Results of examination on policy for natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development can be compiled and explained to CEM.	-Measures for sustainable tourism can be proposed, and the database is upgraded and utilized continuously
	Sender	-JET -Vice Chairman of QNPPC	-JET -Vice Chairman of QNPPC -CEM	-JET -CEM	-CEM -WG-3
	Recipient	-WG-3	-WG-3	-WG-3 -Staff of relevant organizations of QNPPC	-Staff of relevant organizations of QNPPC
	CD Activity	-Training on the preparation of the APO	-Support for preparation of database on natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development -Support for upgrading the database and examination on its utilization -Training and support for analysis of obstructive factor for natural resources and environmental management for sustainable tourism development and development potential	-Training and support for utilization of the database and appeal to related organizations -Implementation of training in Japan on sustainable tourism and ecotourism	-Support for compilation and implementation of measures
	Period	May 2010 - August 2010	September 2010 - March 2012	May 2012 - August 2012	September 2012 - February 2013

出典：JET



表 2-6-5 成果-5 における段階的な CD 計画

Output	CD Phase Item	I	II	III	IV
Output-5	Objective of CD	-Clarification and sharing of goal and objective	-Strengthening of planning capability for environmental education (EE) and public relations (PR) -Strengthening of implementation and improvement capability for EE and PR	-Strengthening of capability to expand activities involving relevant stakeholders	-Strengthening and continuation of EE and PR in connection with the central government such as MONRE
	Work Content	-Establishment of Working Group 4 (WG-4) and preparation of the APO -Implementation of the launching event	-Examination on strategy of EE and PR and contents of support and preparation of related materials -Utilization of equipment and materials for EE and PR -Implementation of campaigns, events, and workshops	-Making of an expansion plan on EE and PR -Preparation of workshops and seminars held in phase IV	-Implementation of workshops and seminars in cooperation with the central government
	Expected Output	-Sharing activities and commitment are fostered based on declaration of the establishment of the WG-4	-Activities based on the APO of the Project are positively implemented.	-APO including budget plan can be prepared and implemented. -Activities can be conducted in cooperation with other relevant organizations.	-Activities of EE and PR can be conducted for the prevention of environmental pollution and natural resource destruction in the Halong area in cooperation with the central government. -Budget is secured and activities are conducted continuously.
	Sender	-JET -Vice Chairman of QNPPC	-JET -Vice Chairman of QNPPC -CEM	-JET -CEM	-CEM -WG-4
	Recipient	-WG-4	-WG-4	-WG-4 -Staff of relevant organizations of QN PPC	-Staff of relevant organizations of QN PPC -Tourism-related business, tourists, and local residents
	CD Activity	-Training on the preparation of the APO	-Support for examination on strategies -Support for planning and implementation of activities	-Support for the preparation of an expansion plan on EE and PR -Support for the preparation and implementation of APO including budget plan	-Support for linkage among central government and related organizations of QNPPC toward sustainable tourism
	Period	May 2010 - August 2010	September 2010 - March 2012	May 2012 - August 2012	September 2012 - February 2013

出典：JET

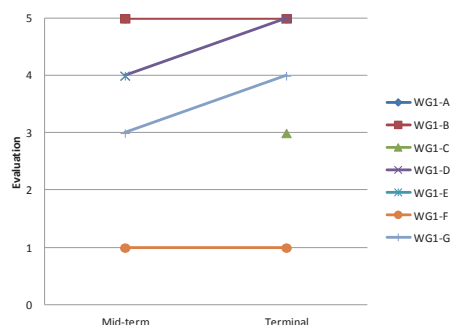
## 2.6.2 キャパシティ・アセスメント

中間レビュー及び終了時評価の際に実施したキャパシティ・アセスメントの主な結果概要を以下に示す。

### (1) WG-1: 環境資源管理

- 1) 質問：なぜ特定のパラメータを監視し、どのような種類の効果がパラメータから生じるかは説明できますか？

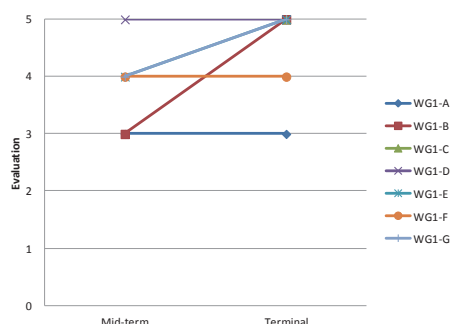
この図は、ほとんどの回答者が自分の能力が改善されたと判断していることを示しています。しかし、1名は低評価のまま変更しなかった。



注: Respondent of WG1-C joined the project after mid-term evaluation.

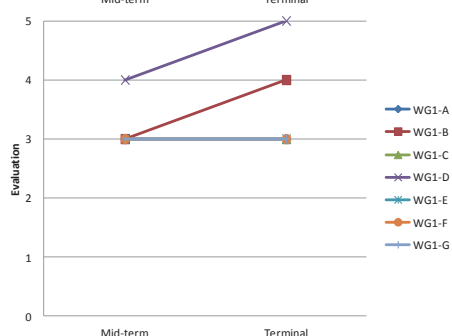
- 2) 質問：あなたの組織内でチェック/検査のために働くための知識、経験やスキルを持っていますか？

この図は、3人の回答者がそれぞれの能力が改善されたと判断していることを示している。終了時評価では、ほとんどの回答者は、環境チェック/検査報告書を作成し、及びに環境チェック/検査計画に関する勧告を提供するために、環境チェック/検査のフィールドワークに参加するための知識や経験、技能を持っているとの評価を選択したが、2名の回答者は、その評価を変えなかった。



- 3) 質問：あなたは、ハロン湾の水環境事故について説明することができますか？

図は、ほとんどの回答者がそれぞれの能力が改善されたと判断していることを示している。しかし、いくつかの回答者は、その評価を変えなかった。



### (2) WG-2: 土地利用管理

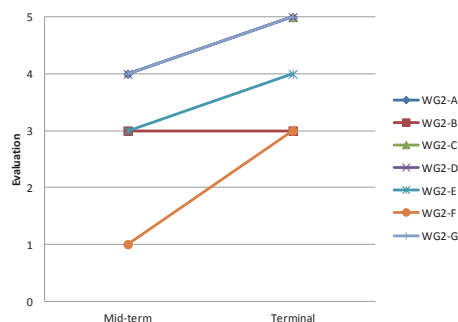
- 1) 質問：あなたは衛星画像と GIS と土地利用管理への応用を用いて、土地利用変化の分析を理解していますか？

この図では、回答者の半分が彼らの能力が改善されたと判断していることを示している。以下は回答者のコメントである。

- 私は、土地利用変化の分析の文書を参照し、土地利用変化の分析の目的を確認することができる。土地利用変化の分析方法のために私の仕事をしているが、多くの経験を持っていない
- 私はこの分野の専門家ではないので、予備的な理解をしています。しかし、必要かつ有用なツールです。

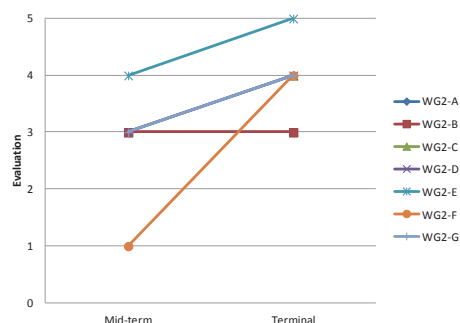
- 2) 質問：あなたは、沿岸環境保護コリドー（CEPC）と CEPC 境界を線引きする基準について説明することができますか？

この図は、ほとんどの回答者が自分の能力が改善されたと判断していることを示している。



- 3) 質問：あなたは、CEPC における土地利用管理上の施策案について説明できますか？

この図は、ほとんどの回答者が自分の能力が改善されたと判断していることを示している。

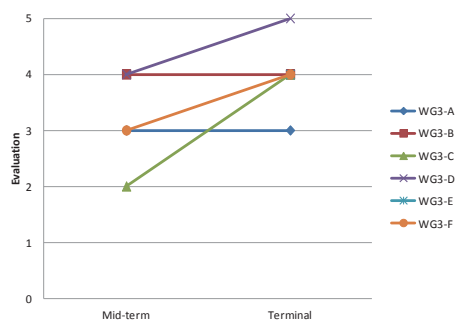


### (3) WG-3: 環境・観光資源管理

- 1) 質問：あなたは、自然や文化資源としての観光資源の分類を説明できますか？

この図は、ほとんどの回答者が自分の能力が改善されたと判断していることを示している。以下は回答者のコメントである。

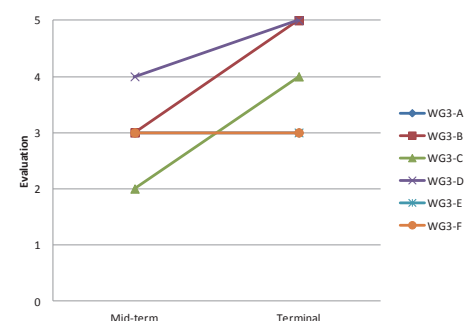
- 私はハロン地域の観光資源を分類することができる。しかし、いくつかの観光地のために私はそれらを分類する際に困難を抱えており、専門知識が必要である。



- 2) 質問：あなたは、観光資源インベントリについて説明できますか？

この図は、ほとんどの回答者が自分の能力が改善されたと判断していることを示している。以下は回答者のコメントである。

- 観光資源インベントリは、いくつかの一般的な基準を伴う事前に作成されたフォームで、個々の観光資源のために準備される。
- 私は自ら収集した情報や調査を通じて、観光資源インベントリ作成を行うことができます。しかし、私は自分自身がインベントリ・テンプレートを使用して、インベントリ作成を行うことはできません。



- 3) 質問：あなたは持続可能な観光開発のための戦略・施策の戦略や施策を理解しましたか？

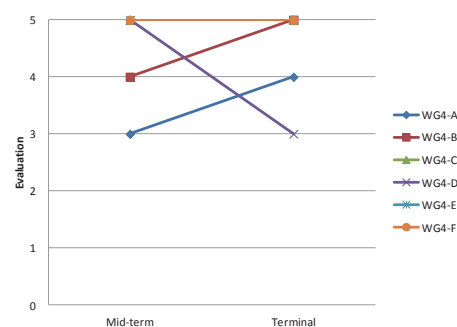
この図は、ほとんどの回答者が自分の能力が改善されたと判断していることを示しており、特に WG3-B は持続可能な観光開発のための戦略・施策の企画・処方のための能力を構築した。以下は回答者のコメントである。

- 私は、持続可能な観光開発のための戦略・施策の計画、設計の準備について理解しています。しかし、私は上記の作業を実施する際に多くの経験を持っていなかった。
- 計画が進行中の活動に基づいており、交互にかつタイムリーに更新することができ、将来の出来事を予見しています。詳細な計画は明らかに仕事の目的、仕事の要件を示すことが要求される。

#### (4) WG-4: 環境教育及び広報活動

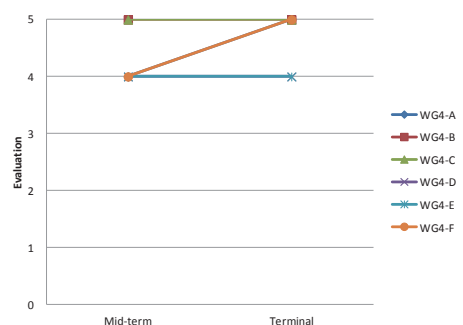
- 1) 質問：あなたは環境教育と広報活動の提案や実施計画を作ることができますか？

この図は、ほとんどの回答者が自分の能力が改善されたと判断していることを示している。しかし、ある回答者は低い評価に変更している。



- 2) 質問：あなたは環境教育と広報活動を実施することができますか？

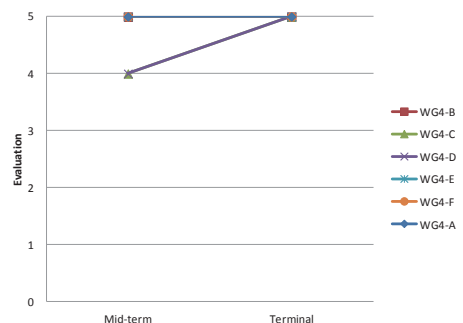
図は、1名の回答者のみが能力が改善されたと判断していることを示している。以下は回答者のコメントである。



- 関連する利害関係者に環境教育のアイデアを提案したが、大きなトラブルを経験することなく、定期的実施された。

- 3) 質問：あなたは、実施された環境教育と広報活動を評価し、改善することができますか？

この図は、ほとんどの回答者が自分の能力が改善されたと判断していることを示している。すべての WG4 のメンバーは中間評価から最も高い評価を選択した。以下は回答者のコメントである。



- 一般的に、自己調整にタスクは、環境教育のプログラムの改善はかなりよく行われている。
- バイチャイ地区やカンファ市におけるモバイル EE の環境に関する喜劇のアイデアを提案。インドシナジャンクでセッキー版ムーブメントの実施、環境教育および広報プログラムの改善。

### 第3章 プロジェクトへの投入状況

#### 3.1 日本側による投入

##### 3.1.1 JICA 専門家チームの派遣

下表はプロジェクトが開始されてから2012年12月まで、名前、専門知識とアサインの期間である。2012年には一部の専門家のアサインについて、プロジェクト活動に応じて変更した。7名の専門家は2012年12月までに合計80.90人/月(M/M)のアサインを完了する。

表 3-1-1 JICA 専門家チームの投入状況

Name (Field)		M/M			
		2010	2011	2012	Total
1) Iwai Yoichi (Chief Advisor/ Environment Management)	Before change of contract	6.60	5.27	4.23	16.10
	After change of contract			4.73	16.60
2) Naganuma Kengo (Environment Monitoring and Analysis)	Before change of contract	5.20	3.30	2.20	10.70
	After change of contract				
3) Shoji Tadashi (Pollution Source Management)	Before change of contract	3.50	4.00	2.50	10.00
	After change of contract				
4) Aoki Tomoo (Land Use Management)	Before change of contract	5.80	4.17	5.33	15.30
	After change of contract			5.83	15.80
5) Kimura Go (Sustainable Tourism)	Before change of contract	4.80	3.23	2.27	10.30
	After change of contract			3.27	11.30
6) Hirata Norihisa (Environmental Education and PR)	Before change of contract	4.00	3.00	2.00	9.00
	After change of contract			2.50	9.50
7) Nozue Yuko (Coordinator/ Environmental Monitoring and Analysis) )/ Saito Tetsuya (Coordinator/ Sustainable Tourism)/ Minami Atsushi (Coordinator/ Environmental Monitoring and Analysis)	Before change of contract	3.00	1.50	2.50	7.00
	After change of contract				
Total	Before change of contract	32.90	24.47	21.03	78.40
	After change of contract	32.90	24.47	23.53	80.90

出典：JET

##### 3.1.2 本邦研修

合計4回の本邦研修をカウンターパートのためにそれぞれ計画の上、実施した。合計35人(全437人/日)が参加した。

表 3-1-2 本邦研修の概要

Course Name	Period	Participants
(1) Natural Resources/ Environmental Management	11-20/January/2011	CEM 5 members
(2) Water Resource Monitoring/ Pollution Source Management	2-12/March/2011	CEM, WG-1 8 members
(3) Land Use Management	6-18/November/2011	CEM, WG-2 9 members
(4) Sustainable Tourism, Eco-tourism and Environmental Education	17-30/June/2012	CEM, WG-1, WG-3, WG-4 13 members

出典：JET

各本邦研修の概要、参加リスト、及びプログラムを以下に示す。



表 3-1-3 本邦研修の概要 (自然資源及び環境管理コース)

Course Name	Natural Resource and Environmental Management
Period	From 11th to the 20th of January, 2011
Participants	5 persons from CEM members
Venue	Tokyo International Center, Tokyo Metropolitan Government Bureau of Sewerage, JICA Tokyo Head Office, Yatsu Higata Nature Observation Center, Environmental and Science Eco-school (NPO), Aichi Prefecture-Natural Environmental Division, Environmental Activity Promotion Division, Water and Soil Environment Division, Ministry of Environment, and Chiba Natural School (NPO)
Summary	The training aims to understand the strategies/ approaches, legislative/ institutional system, and activities, related to environmental management, land use planning, tourism development, and environmental education, for the natural resources and coastal environmental management in Japan. Knowledge and experiences obtained through this training will be utilized for Output-1.

出典：JET

表 3-1-4 本邦研修の参加者リスト (自然資源及び環境管理コース)

No.	Name	Organization and Position
1	Mr Pham Van Chinh	Deputy Director, Dept. of Finance
2	Mr Vu Van Hop	Vice Chairman, Halong City People's Committee
3	Mr Tran Van Hung	Vice Chairman, Cam Pha Town People's Committee
4	Mr To Xuan Thao	Deputy Director, Halong Bay Management Department
5	Mr Dinh Quang Hai	Deputy Head of Science and Education Section, Quang Ninh PPC Office

出典：JET

表 3-1-5 本邦研修プログラム (自然資源及び環境管理コース)

	Date (2011)	Time	Activities	Lecturer	Stay
1	10 Jan. (Mon)	-	Leave from Hanoi (JL752 23:55)	-	TIC
2	11 Jan. (Tue)	-	Arrive at Narita (JL752 6:45)	-	TIC
3	12 Jan. (Wed)	AM	Orientation	-	TIC
		PM	- Explanation of training course - Introduction of Japanese experience on pollution problem and countermeasures (video)	-	
4	13 Jan. (Thu)	AM	Lecture and discussion: Japanese experience and current status of Japanese environmental administration for nature restoration project	Mr Mitsuhiro Yamamoto (OECC)	TIC
		PM	- Site visit on the domestic wastewater treatment plant - Courtesy call to JICA	- Tokyo Metropolitan Government Bureau of Sewerage - JICA Tokyo Head Office	
5	14 Jan. (Fri)	-	Lecture on history of management of the Sanbanse and Yatsu-higata areas	Yatsu Higata Nature Observation Center Dr Hisako Ogura (Chiba Environmental Scientific Institute) Mr Kiyoshi Ohama	TIC
6	15 Jan. (Sat)	-	Electric Boat Tour in Tokyo Bay area	Environmental and Science Eco-school (NPO)	TIC
7	16 Jan. (Sun)	-	Move from Tokyo to Nagoya	-	Hotel in Aichi prefecture
8	17 Jan. (Mon)	-	Lecture on Mikawa Basin Management - Environmental protection and tourism development in Mikawa Bay semi-national park - EIA regulation on land reclamation - Lecture on Yahagi River basin management and contribution to Mikawa basin management	Aichi prefecture -Natural Environmental Division Environmental Activity Promotion Division -Water and Soil Environment Division -Mr Kenji Noda (Yahagi River Basin Environmental Research Committee)	Hotel in Aichi prefecture
9	18 Jan. (Tue)	AM	- Move from Nagoya to Tokyo		TIC
		PM	- Courtesy call to MOE - Lecture and discussion: Japanese experience on coastal environment management such as natural restoration project and activity related to Act on Promotion of Ecotourism	Ministry of Environment Mr Isao Yamashita Mr Hiroshi Ono Mr Hisateru Matsui	
10	19 Jan. (Wed)	AM	- Promotion of eco-tourism and environmental education by the local government and NGO - Preparation of the presentation for the afternoon session	Mr Yuji Hirano (Chiba Natural School (NPO))	TIC
		PM	- Presentation of approach for the reconciliation between environmental management and tourism development based on the experiences obtained through the training in Japan - Evaluation of the training course	JICA Tokyo  Mr Senro Imai (JICA Expert)	

Date (2011)	Time	Activities	Lecturer	Stay
11	20 Jan. (Thu)	-	-	-
		Leave from Narita to Hanoi (JL751 18:00-22:20)		

注：Tokyo International Center (TIC), Overseas Environmental Cooperation Center (OECC)

出典：JET

表 3-1-6 本邦研修の概要 (水質モニタリング・汚染管理コース)

Course Name	Water Quality Monitoring and Pollution Control
Period	From 2 to 12 March 2011
Participants	8 persons from CEM and WG-1 members
Venue	Tokyo International Center, JICA Tokyo Head Office, Tokyo Metropolitan Environmental Science Research Institute, Plating Industry in Chiba Prefecture, Tokyo Metropolitan Government Bureau of Sewerage, and Nippon Koei Co., Ltd.
Summary	The training aims to understand the administrative measures and acquire technical information on water environment monitoring and pollution control in Japan. Knowledge and experiences obtained through this training will be utilized for Output-2.

出典：JET

表 3-1-7 本邦研修の参加者リスト (水質モニタリング・汚染管理コース)

No.	Name	Organization and Position
1	Mr Nguyen Thu Huyen	Head of Administration Section, Sub-dept. for Environmental Protection, Quang Ninh DONRE
2	Mr Tran Thanh Tung	Expert, Inspection Division, Quang Ninh DONRE
3	Mr Nguyen Van Duong	Deputy Head, Environmental Policy Dept. Provincial Police Quang Ninh Province
4	Mr Nguyen Thi Thuy Hang	Expert, DONRE of Halong City PC
5	Mr Pham Thuan Cuong	Expert, DONRE of Yen Hung District PC
6	Mr Ha Van Giang	Deputy Head, Sub-dept. for Technique-Fishery Resources Protection Dept. of Agriculture and Rural Development
7	Mr Hoang Danh Son	Deputy Head, Dept. of Policy and Legislation, Vietnam Environment Administration
8	Mr Nguyen Quoc Anh	Deputy Director, Environmental Monitoring and Analysis Center, DONRE

出典：JET

表 3-1-8 本邦研修プログラム (水質モニタリング・汚染管理コース)

Date (2011)	Time	Activities	Lecturer	Stay
1	1 Mar. (Wed)	-	-	TIC
2	2 Mar. (Wed)	-	-	-
		Arrive at Narita (JL752 6:45)		
3	3 Mar. (Thu)	-	-	TIC
		Orientation		
		- Explanation of training course		
		- Lecture and discussion: Japanese environmental pollution history (showing video)		
4	4 Mar. (Fri)	AM	- Mr Akira Morishima	TIC
		PM	- Mr Nobuyuki Koyanagi (JCOAL)	
		- Lecture and discussion: Mining wastewater treatment measures and re-use of closed mining area	- JICA Tokyo Head Office	
		- Courtesy call to JICA		
5	5 Mar. (Sat)	-	-	TIC
6	6 Mar. (Sun)	-	-	TIC
7	7 Mar. (Mon)	AM	-Tokyo Metropolitan Environmental Science Research Institute	TIC
		PM	-Plating industry in Chiba prefecture	
8	8 Mar. (Tue)	AM	-Tokyo Metropolitan Government Bureau of Sewerage	TIC
		PM	-Mr Seisaku Endo (Fukushima prefecture)	
		- Measures for domestic wastewater treatment by septic tank system	- Nippon Koei	
		- Lecture and discussion: Japanese regulation and institutional system for environmental monitoring and pollution source inventory		
9	9 Mar. (Wed)	-	- Chiba prefecture	Chiba prefecture
		- Site visit: Water quality monitoring in Tokyo bay (sea water monitoring by ship)	- Chiba prefecture	
		- Site visit: Private water quality monitoring laboratory works with the local administration	- Private laboratory	
10	10 Mar. (Thu)	-	- Chiba prefecture	TIC
		- Lecture and discussion: Pollution control activities by the local administration	- Nippon Koei	
		- Exercise on pollution load estimation		
11	11 Mar. (Fri)	AM	-	TIC
		Preparation work for the presentation in the afternoon		

Date (2011)	Time	Activities	Lecturer	Stay
		session		
	PM	- Presentation of the approach for the water quality monitoring and pollution control based on the experiences obtained through the training in Japan - Evaluation of the training course	JICA	
12	12 Mar. (Sat)	-	Leave from Narita to Hanoi (JL/VN5135 departure 11:00-arrival 15:25)	-

注：Tokyo International Center (TIC)

出典：JET

表 3-1-9 本邦研修の概要 (環境保全を考慮した土地利用管理能力強化コース)

Course Name	Land Use Management in Consideration of Environmental Conservation
Period	From 6 to 18 November 2011
Participants	9 persons from CEM and WG-2 members
Venue	Tokyo International Center, Nippon Koei Co., Ltd., JICA Head Office, Sewerage Exhibit Hall "RAINBOW", Ariake Center for Wastewater, Ministry of Environment, Chubu Regional Office, Ministry of Environment, Nagoya Office of Nature Conservation, Nanyo Factory, Office of Nature Conservation for Ise-shima National Park, Umishima Yumin Club, Aqua Biwa, Japan Water Agency Lake Biwa Development Integrated Operation and Maintenance Office, Lake Biwa Museum, Center for Yatu Tidal Flat Nature Observation,
Summary	The training aims to learn the comprehensive land zoning system and administrative measures for land use control considering environmental management in the coastal area. Knowledge and experiences obtained through this training will be utilized for the project activities of Output-3.

出典：JET

表 3-1-10 本邦研修の参加者リスト(環境保全を考慮した土地利用管理能力強化コース)

No.	Name	Organization and Position
1	Mr Nguyen Hai An	Deputy Director, Dept. of Construction, Quang Ninh PPC
2	Mr Trieu Van Hai	Vice Chairman, Hoanh Bo District PC
3	Mr Hoang Viet Dung	Head of Sub-dept., Sub-dept for Environmental Protection, Quang Ninh PPC
4	Mr Dang Hung	Deputy Director, Dept. of Transport, Quang Ninh PPC
5	Mr Nguyen The Thuc	Deputy Head of the Planning Section, Dept. of Natural Resources and Environment (DONRE), Quang Ninh PPC
6	Ms Nguyen Thi Mai Anh	Expert of DONRE Office, DONRE, Quang Ninh PPC
7	Mr Nguyen Nhu Hanh	Deputy Head of the Appraisal and License Section, Sub-dept. for Environmental Protection, DONRE, Quang Ninh PPC
8	Mr Nguyen Dang Thanh	Head of DONRE, Halong City PC
9	Mr Pham Trung Nghia	Staff for Environment, Group of Coal and Minerals Industry of Vietnam (VINACOMIN)

出典：JET

表 3-1-11 本邦研修プログラム (環境保全を考慮した土地利用管理能力強化コース)

Date (2011)	Time	Activities	Lecturer, etc.	Stay
1	5 Nov. (Sat)	2355	Leave from Japan (JL752)	
2	6 Nov. (Sun)	=>0640	Arrive to Japan (JL752)	JICA Tokyo
3	7 Nov. (Mon)	09:00-12:00	Briefing	JICA Tokyo
		13:30-14:30	Program orientation	
			TIC	
4	8 Nov. (Tue)	10:00-12:00	Lecture	JICA Tokyo
		13:30-15:00	Lecture	
		15:30-16:00	JICA courtesy visit	
5	9 Nov. (Wed)	09:30-10:30	System of sewage disposal with environmental considerations	Hotel Sunroute Plaza Nagoya
		11:00-12:00	System of sewage disposal and reuse of treated water	
		14:00-15:30	Summary of governmental policy on environmental conservation	
			Trip from Tokyo to Nagoya by the Bullet Train (Shinkan-sen)	
6	10 Nov. (Thu)	09:15-11:00	Summary of local governmental policy on environmental conservation	Hotel Sunroute Plaza Nagoya
		14:00-16:00	History and activities of conservation for Fujimae tidal flat	
7	11 Nov. (Fri)	10:30-12:00	Activities for emission of reclamation of waste disposal	Shima Central Hotel Socia
		15:30-17:00	Activities for environmental conservation of the Ise-shima National Park	

Date (2011)	Time	Activities	Lecturer, etc.	Stay
8	12 Nov. (Sat)	11:00-17:00	Activities for eco-tourism at Ise Bay	Umishima Yumin Club
9	13 Nov. (Sun)		Trip from Shima to Otsu	
10	14 Nov. (Mon)	13:30-15:30	Review of training materials Present condition of the water environment in Biwa Lake and activities for environmental conservation	
11	15 Nov. (Tue)	09:30-11:00	History of environmental conservation for Biwa Lake and activities for environmental conservation	Aqua Biwa
		13:30-15:30	Ecosystem of Biwa Lake and activities for environmental conservation	Japan Water Agency Lake Biwa Development Integrated Operation and Maintenance Office Lake Biwa Museum
12	16 Nov. (Wed)		Trip from Otsu to Tokyo	
13	17 Nov. (Thu)	10:00-12:00	History of Yatu tidal flat and activities for environmental conservation	Center for Yatu Tidal Flat Nature Observation
		14:00-16:00	Preparation of presentation	
14	18 Nov. (Fri)	09:00-12:00	Report of training to JICA	JICA Tokyo
		13:00-14:00	Evaluation	JICA Tokyo
15	19 Nov. (Sat)	1800=>2225	Fly to Vietnam (JL751)	-

注：TIC - Tokyo International Center

出典：JET

表 3-1-12 本邦研修の概要 (持続可能な観光、エコツーリズム及び環境教育能力強化コース)

Course Name	Eco-tourism and Environment Education
Period	From 17 to 30 June 2012
Participants	13 persons from CEM, WG-1, WG-3, and WG-4 members
Venue	Tokyo International Center, Nippon Koei Co., Ltd, Kaitou-yumin Club, Tourism Dept., Toba City, Environmental Protection Dept., Toba City, Toba Visitor Center, Association for Ise-shima National Park, Ancient city area in Kyoto, Kanaya Art Museum, Kamogawa Ceramic Art Museum, Commerce and Tourism Dept. and Environment Dept. Minami-boso City, Road-side station "Tomiura, Yatsu Higata Nature Observation Center.
Summary	The training aims to learn the management measure of tourism resources in the national park and tourism site, practices on sustainable tourism by utilizing eco-tourism program, tourism marketing and promotion measure by the municipal government and private sector, and relevant examples on environmental education and PR activities in Japan. Knowledge and experiences obtained through the training are mainly utilized for the project activities of Output-4 and Output-5.

出典：JET

表 3-1-13 本邦研修の参加者リスト  
(持続可能な観光、エコツーリズム及び環境教育能力強化コース)

No.	Name	Organization and Position
1	Pham Van Lan	Head Committee of Ethnic Minorities
2	Tran Nhu Long	Deputy Head of Administration Quang Ninh PPC
3	Le Tien Manh	Expert of Science and Education Section Quang Ninh PPC
4	Ngo Van Hoi	Deputy Director Department of Education and Training
5	Nguyen Thi Vinh	Vice Chairperson Provincial Women Union
6	Nguyen Thi Thu Trang	Expert, External Relations and Economy Division Department of Planning and Investment
7	Nguyen Thi Van	Deputy Director of Tourism Communication and Promotion Center Department of Culture, Sport and Tourism
8	Pham Quang Vinh	Deputy Director, Sub-department for Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
9	Dang Thi Hai Yen	Head of Appraisal and License Section, Sub-department of Environmental Protection, DONRE
10	Dinh Hai Ha	Deputy Head of Administrative Section, Sub-department of Environmental Protection, DONRE
11	Nguyen Dang Thanh	Deputy Head of Section for the Youth, Rural, Urban Areas and State Employees Youth Union of Quang Ninh
12	Mr Do Dinh Thach	Head of Environmental Police Section of Quang Ninh Police Department
13	Nguyen Thi Huong	Chief Accountant Office of DONRE

出典：JET

**表 3-1-14 本邦研修プログラム**  
(持続可能な観光、エコツーリズム及び環境教育能力強化コース)

Date (2012)	Time	Activities	Venue	Stay
1	17 Jun. (Sun)	-	Move from Hanoi to Tokyo	JICA Tokyo International Center (TIC)
2	18 Jun. (Mon)	9:00 - 12:00	Briefing of training in Japan	TIC
		13:30 - 14:30	Orientation of training course	TIC
3	19 Jun. (Tue)	9:30 - 11:30	Lecture: Current measures on Japanese sustainable tourism and environmental education	TIC (Lecturer: Nippon Koei Co., Ltd.)
		13:30 - 15:00	Lecture: Outline of measures for natural tourism resources conservation and sustainable tourism	TIC (Lecturer: National Environmental Bureau, Ministry of Environment)
4	20 Jun. (Wed)	-	Move from Tokyo to Toba City	Kaigetsu-Inn in Toba City
		13:30 - 16:30	Experience of eco-tourism activity (1): "Spiritual tour in female divers' land"	Kaitou-yumin Club (Limited company for eco-tourism)
		16:30 - 18:00	Experience of eco-tourism activity (2): "Visit seafood wholesale shops and walking on the street of Toba City"	
		19:00 - 21:00	Experience of eco-tourism activity (3): "Watching sea fireflies"	
5	21 Jun. (Thu)	9:00 - 13:00	Experience of eco-tourism activity (4): "Beach tour in isolated islands"	Kaitou-yumin Club (Limited company for eco-tourism)
		14:00 - 16:00	Lecture on eco-tourism activities in Ise Bay	Kaigetsu-Inn in Toba City
6	22 Jun. (Fri)	9:30 - 11:00	Lecture: Policy and plan for sustainable tourism and its measures, and environmental conservation in Toba City	Tourism Department, Toba City Environmental Protection Department, Toba City
		13:00 - 15:00	Lecture and observation: Introduction of activities in Ise-shima National Park for nature experience, considering environmental conservation.	Toba Visitor Center, Association for Ise-shima National Park
		-	Move from Toba City to Kyoto	-
7	23 Jun. (Sat)	9:00 - 15:00	Site visit: World heritage site	Ancient city area in Kyoto
		-	Move from Kyoto to Tokyo	-
8	24 Jun. (Sun)	-	Holiday	TIC
9	25 Jun. (Mon)	9:00 - 11:00	Discussion: Interim review of outcomes obtained from the training program	TIC (Lecturer: Nippon Koei Co. Ltd.)
		14:00 - 16:00	Lecture: Environmental education in nature, attended by various stakeholders	TIC (Lecturer: Japan Environmental Education Forum)
10	26 Jun. (Tue)	-	Move from Tokyo to Tomiura	Hotel in Minami-boso City
		10:00 - 12:00	Lecture: Example of eco-tourism tours and human resource development for eco-tourism activities promotion	Kanaya Art Museum (Lecturer: Chiba Natural Environmental School (NPO))
		14:00 - 16:00	Experience of pottery making	Kamogawa Ceramic Art Museum
11	27 Jun. (Wed)	9:00 - 12:00	Lecture: Tourism development plan and environmental conservation plan of local administration	Commerce and Tourism Department and Environment Department, Minami-boso City
		13:30 - 15:00	Site visit: Functions and activities of the road-side station	Road-side station "Tomiura"
12	28 Jun. (Thu)	10:00 - 12:00	Lecture: History and coastal environment protection measure in Yatsu Higata	Yatsu Higata Nature Observation Center
		14:00 - 16:00	Preparation of presentation	TIC
13	29 Jun. (Fri)	9:00 - 12:00	Presentation and evaluation on results of the training course	TIC
14	30 Jun. (Sat)	-	Move from Tokyo to Hanoi	-

注:TIC - Tokyo International Center

出典: JET

### 3.1.3 納入機材

下表のように合計 USD100,959 のプロジェクト機材が調達された。



表 3-1-15 プロジェクトでの納入機材リスト

Japanese Fiscal Year (JFY)	Item	Quantity	Cost (USD)
2010	(1) GIS software	1	5,250
	(2) GPS	2	880
	(3) UPS	2	215
	(4) Photo-copier	1	3,321
	(5) Laser printer	1	6,293
	(6) Desktop computer	3	
	(7) Laptop computer	2	3,075
	(8) Projector	2	2,650
	(9) Vehicle	1	45,700
	(10) Sampling and analytical equipment	1 unit	16,393
	Sub-total		83,777
2011	(11) A3 colored printer	1	3,620
	Sub-total		3,620
2012	(12) Spare parts and reagents for water quality analysis	1	13,562
	Sub-total		13,562
<b>Total</b>			<b>100,959</b>

出典：JET

### 3.1.4 日本側による運営費の負担

日本側が負担した運営費は下表に示す。USD673,532 が割り当てられた。

表 3-1-16 日本側による運営費の負担

Working Group	Subjects	JFY 2010 Actual <sup>*1</sup>		JFY 2011 Actual <sup>*2</sup>		JFY 2012 Budget <sup>*3</sup>	
		Expense (VND million)	Expense (USD)	Expense (VND million)	Expense (USD)	Expense (VND million)	Expense (USD)
1 (Output 2)	Hiring local experts	35	1,719	211	9,957	274	13,061
	Sub-contract	987	48,287	221	10,455	241	11,495
2 (Output 3)	Hiring local experts	229	11,204	174	8,224	383	18,236
	Sub-contract	1,258	61,585	0	0	0	0
3 (Output 4)	Hiring local experts	124	6,068	163	7,706	354	16,881
	Sub-contract	597	29,216	388	18,330	155	7,381
4 (Output 5)	Hiring local experts	7	345	99	4,680	300	14,293
	Sub-contract	537	26,280	580	27,380	859	40,900
<b>Other Expenses (Cost for Project Operation)</b>		1,772	86,700	1,483	73,655	2,407	119,494
<b>Total</b>		5,546	271,404	3,319	160,387	4,973	241,741
<b>Grand Total</b>						13,838	673,532

注：\*1 This item was calculated by JICA based on the exchange rate as of March 2011

\*2 This item was calculated by JICA based on the exchange rate as of March 2012

\*3 This item was calculated by JICA based on the exchange rate as of October 2012

出典：JET

## 3.2 ベトナム側による投入

### 3.2.1 カウンターパート

環境管理委員会（CEM）、プロジェクト管理委員会（PMB）、およびワーキンググループ（WG）がプロジェクトの適切な管理のために 2010 年 4 月 13 日に QN PPC による公式の決定に基づいてプロジェクトの初めに設立された。CEM、PMB のメンバー、および各 WG は、下表のように関連する組織や機関から配置された。

表 3-1-17 CEM のメンバーリスト

Name	Position in CEM	Position and Organization
(1) Mr Do Thong (Apr. 2010 - Mar. 2012)	Standing Head of CEM	Vice Chairman, Quang Ninh Provincial People's Committee (QN PPC)
(1) Mr Dang Huy Hau (Apr. 2012 - )	Standing Head of CEM	Vice Chairman, QN PPC
(2) Mr Nguyen Manh Cuong	Standing Deputy Head of CEM	Director, Department of Natural Resources and Environment of QN PPC (QN DONRE)
(3) Mr Luong Y Duoc (Apr. 2010 - Jun. 2012)	Deputy Head of CEM	Deputy Director General, QN DONRE
(3) Mr Hoang Danh Son (Sept. 2012 - )	Deputy Head of CEM	Deputy Director General, QN DONRE
(4) Ms Nguyen Thi Thu Thuy	Secretary	Deputy Head, Sub-Department of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
(5) Representative of JICA	Member	JICA Vietnam Office
(6) Mr Hoang Danh Son (Apr. 2010 - Sep. 2012)	Member	Director, Department of International Cooperation of Science and Technology, Vietnam Environment Administration, MONRE
(6) To be named (Oct. 2012 - )	not yet assigned	-
(7) Mr Dao Van Hoa	Member	Deputy Director, QN Department of Planning and Investment
(8) Mr Pham Van Chinh (Apr. 2010 - Jul. 2011)	Member	Deputy Director, QN Department of Finance
(8) Mr Mac Thanh Luan (Aug. 2011 - )	Member	Deputy Director, QN Department of Finance
(9) Mr Hoang Quoc Thai	Member	Deputy Director, QN Department of Culture, Sport, and Tourism
(10) Mr Nguyen Hai An	Member	Deputy Director, QN Department of Construction
(11) Mr Hoang Duc Minh (Apr. 2010 - Jul. 2011)	Member	Deputy Director, QN Department of Education and Training
(11) Mr Ngo Van Hoi (Aug. 2011 - )	Member	Deputy Director, QN Department of Education and Training
(12) Mr Dang Hung	Member	Deputy Director, QN Department of Transportation
(13) Ms Nguyen Thi Lieu (Apr. 2010 - Jul. 2012)	Member	Deputy Director, QN Department of Industry and Trade
(13) Mr Pham Ngoc Thuy (Aug. 2012 - )	Member	Deputy Director, QN Department of Industry and Trade
(14) Mr Ha Van Giang	Member	Deputy Head, Sub-Department of Technology and Aqua Resources, QN Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
(15) Mr Nguyen Van Duong	Member	Deputy Head of Department, Environmental Police Department, QN Provincial Police
(16) Ms Huynh Thi Mai Anh (Apr. 2010 - Jul. 2011)	Member	Vice Chairperson, QN Provincial Women's Union
(16) Ms Nguyen Thi Vinh (Aug. 2011 - )	Member	Vice Chairperson, QN Provincial Women's Union
(17) Mr Hoang Ba Nam	Member	Deputy Secretary, QN Provincial Youth Union
(18) Mr To Xuan Thao (Apr. 2010 - Jul. 2012)	Member	Deputy Director, Halong Bay Management Department
(18) Mr Nguyen Manh Ha (Aug. 2012 - )	Member	Deputy Director, Halong Bay Management Department
(19) Mr Vu Van Hop (Apr. 2010 - Jul. 2012)	Member	Vice Chairman, Halong City People's Committee
(19) Mr Hoang Quang Hai (Aug. 2012 - )	Member	Vice Chairman, Halong City People's Committee
(20) Mr Nguyen Manh Tuan (Apr. 2010 - Jul. 2011)	Member	Vice Chairman, Hoanh Bo District People's Committee
(20) Mr Trieu Hai (Aug. 2011 - )	Member	Vice Chairman, Hoanh Bo District People's Committee
(21) Mr Tran Van Hung	Member	Vice Chairman, Cam Pha Town People's Committee
Total: 21 members		

出典: JET

表 3-1-18 PMB のメンバーリスト

Name	Position in PMB	Position and Organization
(1) Mr Luong Y Duoc (Apr. 2010 - Jun. 2012)	Head of PMB	Deputy Director General, QN DONRE
(1) Mr Hoang Danh Son (Sept. 2012 - )		
(2) Mr Hoang Viet Dung	Deputy Head of PMB	Director of Sub-Department of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
(3) Ms Nguyen Thi Thu Thuy	Secretary	Deputy Head, Sub-Department of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
(4) Ms Nguyen Thu Huyen	Member	Head, Section of Administration, Sub-Department of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE

(5) Ms Tran Thi Minh Thu (Apr. 2010 - Jul. 2012)	Member	Deputy Head, Section of Appraisal and License, Sub-Department of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
(5) Ms Phan Thi Hoang Hao (Sept. 2012 - )	Member	Sub-Department for Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
Total: 5 members		

出典: JET

表 3-1-19 ワーキンググループのメンバーリスト

Name	Position in WG	Position and Organization
<b>1. Environment Management Group (Working Group 1: WG-1)</b>		
(1) Ms Do Thi Ni Tan	Head of WG-1	Head, Environmental Monitoring and Analysis Division, Environmental Monitoring and Analyzing Center, QN DONRE
(2) Ms Nguyen Thu Huyen	Member	Head, Section of Administration, Sub-Department of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
(3) Mr Tran Thanh Tung	Member	Expert, Division of Inspection, QN DONRE
(4) Mr Nguyen Van Duong (Apr. 2010 - Jun. 2011)	Member	Deputy Head of Department, Environmental Police Dept., QN Provincial Police
(4) Mr Do Dinh Thach (July. 2011 - )	Member	Head of Division No.4, Environmental Police Department, QN Provincial Police
(5) Ms Nguyen Thi Thuy Hang	Member	Expert, Department of Natural Resources and Environment, Halong City PC
(6) Mr Pham Tuan Cuong	Member	Expert, Department of Natural Resources and Environment, Yen Hung District PC
(7) Mr Pham Van Cung (Jul. 2012 - )	Member	Head of Environmental Control Section, Sub-Department of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
<b>2. Land Use Management Group (Working Group 2: WG-2)</b>		
(1) Mr Nguyen The Thuc	Head of WG-2	Deputy Head, Division of Planning and Financing, QN DONRE
(2) Ms Nguyen Thi Mai Anh	Member	Expert, Division of Land Registration, QN DONRE
(3) Mr Nguyen Nhu Hanh	Member	Expert, Section of Appraisal and License, Sub-Department of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
(4) Mr Nguyen Van Thanh	Member	Head, Department of Natural Resources and Environment, Halong City PC
(5) Ms Dang Thi Thinh (Apr. 2010 - Jul. 2012)	Member	Expert, Department of Natural Resources and Environment, Cam Pha City PC
(5) Mr Nguyen Tien Nhu (Aug. 2012 - )	Member	Deputy Head, Department of Natural Resources and Environment, Cam Pha Town PC
(6) Mr Trieu Hai (Apr. 2010 - Jul. 2011)	Member	Head, Department of Natural Resources and Environment, Hoanh Bo District PC
(6) Ms Dau Thi Thanh Huyen (Aug. 2011 - )	Member	Expert, Department of Natural Resources and Environment, Hoanh Bo District PC
(7) Mr Pham Trung Nghia	Member	Officer, Department of Environment, Vietnam National Coal - Mineral Industries Group
<b>3. Environment and Tourism Resources Management Group (Working Group 3: WG-3)</b>		
(1) Ms Tran Thi Minh Thu (Apr. 2010 - Jul. 2012)	Head of WG-3	Deputy Head, Section of Appraisal and License, Sub-Department of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
(1) Mr Tran Van Thuan (Aug. 2012 - )	Head of WG-3	Deputy Head, Sub-Department of Sea and Islands, QN DONRE
(2) Ms Tran Thu Ha	Member	Expert, Division of Water Resources and Meteorology, QN DONRE
(3) Ms Nguyen Thi Thu Trang	Member	Expert, Sub-Department of External Relations and Economy, QN Department of Planning and Investment
(4) Ms Nguyen Thi Van	Member	Deputy Director of Tourism Communication and Promotion, QN Department of Culture, Sport and Tourism
(5) Mr Le Lam Tuan	Member	In charge of Environmental Management, Department, Halong Bay Management Department
(6) Ms Dao Thi Hau (Apr. 2010 - Jun. 2011)	Member	Expert, Division of Water Resources and Meteorology, DONRE
(6) Mr Vu Nam Phong (Aug. 2011 - )	Member	Director of Environmental Monitoring and Analyzing Center, QN DONRE
<b>4. Environmental Education and PR Group (Working Group 4: WG-4)</b>		
(1) Mr Pham Quang Vinh	Head of WG-4	Deputy Director, Sub-Department of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
(2) Mr Manh Hong Hai	Member	Deputy Head, Sub-Department of Secondary Level Education, QN Department of Education and Training
(3) Ms Dang Thi Hai Yen	Member	Head, Section of Appraisal and License, Sub-Department of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
(4) Ms Dinh Hai Ha	Member	Expert, Sub-Department of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
(5) Ms Nguyen Thi Thu Ha	Member	Head, Department of Youth, Rural, Urban Areas and State Employees, QN Provincial Youth Union
(6) Ms Nguyen Thi Binh Thin	Member	Deputy Head, Department of Communication and Education, QN Provincial Women's Union
Total: 26 members		

出典: JET

### 3.2.2 ベトナム側による運営費の負担

政府規則（Decision No. 4171/QD-UBND）によると、総事業費の合計額の 10% は、プロジェクトの運営のためにベトナム政府によって割り当てられる。そこで本プロジェクトでは、53 億 VND がプロジェクト期間にわたって予算化された。この金額のうち、333 百万 VND と 25 億 VND はベトナム側のプロジェクト活動のために、それぞれ 2010 年と 2011 年に使用された。予算の内訳は下表のとおりである。

表 3-1-20 ベトナム側による運営費の負担

Year	2010 (Actual)	2011 (Actual)	2012 (Budget)	2013 (Budget)	Total (Budget)
Budget (VND million )	333	2,500	2,500	1,229	6,562

出典:PMB

## 第4章 プロジェクト管理活動

### 4.1 環境管理委員会 (CEM) 会議

CEM 会議は本プロジェクトの実施において、R/D によれば以下の主要な機能を有している。1) 1年に2回、プロジェクトの進捗を監理・評価する、2) 本プロジェクトの実施期間中に発生した主な課題について協議し、助言を行う、3) 環境管理及び持続可能な観光のために必要な情報を共有する。CEM 会議のメンバーは州の決定により規定され、2010年4月14日に開催された第1回 CEM 会議において任命された。CEM のメンバーリストは3.2.1 節に示すとおりである。CEM はプロジェクトの効率的・効果的な実施のための最高決定機関であり、プロジェクト期間中に7回の協議が開催された。CEM 会議の主な協議結果を表4-1-1に示す。また協議議事録(M/M)を添付資料に示す。

表 4-1-1 CEM 会議での主要協議結果

No. /Date	Theme	Major Discussion Points	Actions of C/P and JET
First CEM Meeting (Kick-off Seminar)  (14/April/2010: QN PPC)	-Inauguration of the Project and discussion of the draft Inception Report (Ic/R)	1) To supplement and clarify the results of the project and the fund distribution for the 3 years of Project implementation as basis for QN province. It aims to build up the overall work plan of the Project in 3 years for the counterpart fund 2) The Project includes Halong City, Cam Pha town, Yen Hung, Hoanh Bo and Van Don Districts, because these areas have activities which directly affect the environment of Halong Bay. 3) Develop a plan for network monitoring and survey points for environmental resources monitoring and survey for Halong Bay. 4) In the activity of administrative guidance, there is a need to consider the roles and relationship among the state management agencies. 5) Establish the Project website as the communication instrument between the members in order to enhance the coordination between the Project and other social organizations. Establish programs of communication and information on the mass media. 6) Consider and add results relating to aquaculture activities and fishing in Halong Bay. Recommend measures for the management of aquaculture floating cages, adjustment of occupational structures in maritime products exploitation in order to protect the environment, and development of sustainability of the aquatic resources of Halong Bay. 7) Consider and provide the minimum number of monitoring equipment to serve the Project as per attached list.	1) JET will propose more detailed draft activities of each WG with tentative budget allocation. The discussion results and agreements will be compiled in the final Ic/R. 2) Yen Hung District is already included in WG-1, so JET will propose Van Don District to join WG-1. However, it may not be necessary to conduct a baseline survey related to these two districts. 3) This matter will be included in the course of preparation of an integrated environmental monitoring plan in WG-1. 4) JET agrees and will discuss with WG-1 members. 5) JET will discuss with WG-4 members. However, activities for the maintenance system such as update of the website should be prepared by WG-4 members and QN Province. 6) JET will discuss with WG-4 members. Also, it may require co-working with WG-2 and WG-3. JET proposes to collaborate with the JICA Grass-roots Project, targeting the local people living on boats and islands. 7) The first priority should be given to the equipment in order to implement the integrated environmental monitoring plan to be developed in the Project. The equipment to be procured in the first year should be selected within the budget prepared by JICA.
Second CEM Meeting  (13/September/2010: Halong Plaza Hotel, Halong)	-Discussion and approval of the Ic/R	1) Clarify how to collaborate with JICA Grass-roots Project. 3) Specification of equipment should be decided considering planned monitoring activities, and be used for public awareness. 4) Concept and activities of WG-3 (tourism development) should be more clarified. 5) WG-4 should focus more on the promotion of environmental education and raising the awareness of the school children, combine with Eco-boat activities, and coordinate with and monitor the activities of WG-1. 6) In the activities of WG-2, consider relation with tourism development and mangrove area conservation. 7) Responsibility of each organization in the task matrix should be clarified.	1) WG-4 will share information and experiences, especially for people in the floating village, and reflect them to the actual activities of WG-4 for the promotion of environmental awareness. 3) WG-1 will consider the suggestions. 4) WG-3 will continue the discussions to clarify the concept of sustainable tourism. 5) WG-4 will consider the suggestions. 6) WG-2 will consider the close cooperation with WG-3 and conservation of wetland of coastal areas including mangrove forest. 7) Each WG will clarify the responsibilities of the concerned organizations in the course of actual implementation.

No. /Date	Theme	Major Discussion Points	Actions of C/P and JET
Third CEM Meeting  (9/Jun/2011: Meeting room in QN PPC)	- Discussion of the current progress and planned activities in the second year (2011)  -Discussion and approval of the evaluation indicators and targets of each WG, and Progress Report (3)	1) To carefully prepare the modified PDM based on the comments by the CEM members 2) To ensure the sustainability of the activities of the Project, especially for the activities of Output-5 (EE and PR) 3) To receive the comments of the WG members and reflect them in the activities of the second year (2011) 4) To discuss with PMB how to reflect the comments made during the third CEM meeting and the planned mid-term evaluation 5) To organize WG meetings properly in order to implement the mid-term evaluation and prepare Progress Reports (3) and (4) smoothly	1) Each WG will reconsider indicators and targets for the preparation of the modified PDM for the mid-term evaluation. 2) C/Ps and JET will prepare a proposal of activities including budget plan and submit it to CEM for approval. 3) WG members and JET will reflect the comments and suggestions to the activities in the second year. 4) WG members and JET will discuss with PMB how to reflect the comments and suggestions of the CEM meetings and the planned mid-term evaluation. 5) WG members and JET will set the conditions for receiving the mid-term evaluation and for preparing Progress Reports (3) and (4).
Fourth CEM Meeting  (15/Jul/2011: Halong Plaza Hotel, Halong)	- Discussion of the mid-term review results  -Discussion and approval of the modified PDM of the Project	1) To endeavor for achieving the goals and targets set in the modified PDM with confirming sustainability of the activities of the Project 2) To make clear the CD results especially on Output-3 (land use management) and Output-4 (sustainable tourism development) 3) To continue the activities of the Project in accordance with the modified PDM 4) To confirm an institutional set-up for the actual implementation of the outcomes of the Project	1) WG members and JET will continue to exert great effort for achieving the goals and targets considering sustainability. 2) WG members and JET will prepare proposals for the environmental protection and sustainable tourism development in Halong Bay and submit them to CEM for approval. In the process of preparing these proposals, the capacity of C/Ps will be strengthened based on the CD plan. 3) WG members and JET will conduct actual activities based on the modified PDM. 4) QN PPC has the responsibility for the environmental protection in Halong Bay as described in Resolution No. 33/2010/NQ-HDND. CEM and PMB will enhance the actual implementation of the outcomes of the Project.
Fifth CEM Meeting  (6/Mar/2012: Meeting room in QN PPC)	- Discussion of the current progress, planned activities in the third year (2012), and Progress Report (4)	1) To reflect the trial results to the Integrated Environmental Monitoring and Implementation Plan (IEMIP) in 2012 2) To clarify possible measures to be taken in coastal environmental protection corridor (CEPC) in order to decide on the actual boundary 3) To discuss the contents and system for eco-label introduction in WG receiving comments of concerned stakeholders 4) To further clarify the purposes and functions of the association	1) Each WG will continue the activities and discussions in order to cope with the issues obtained from CEM and WS. 2) PMB and JET will start the discussion on the proposal considering the output results of each WG.
Sixth CEM Meeting  (16/Nov/2012: Meeting room in QN PPC)	- Discussion of the current progress, planned activities and approval of Progress Report (5)  -Discussions of the results of the terminal evaluation	1) To consider the environmental indicators, wastewater treatment, and seabed conditions 2) To prepare a road map concerning the Halong Environmental Education Association (HLEEA) in accordance with the official procedure of QN PPC (Decree No. 45) 3) To promote social experiment in line with CEPC 4) To appreciate a proposal of the sustainable tourism development strategy, and to promote eco-tourism 5) To reflect the terminal evaluation results and recommendations for the rest of the project period	1) WG-1 has considered the necessary indicators of water quality, wastewater treatment and inspection, and sedimentation in the Halong Bay. 2) WG-4 discussed and prepared the more detailed and practicable institutional set-up of HLEEA. 3) WG-2 is preparing the detailed plan of the social experiment to be held on December 1, 2012. 4) WG-2 suggested that the proposal should consider the tourism sector M/P, which is to be prepared by QN PPC. 5) PMB and JET have prepared a draft proposal of the Environmental Protection for Sustainable Tourism Strategy in Halong Bay considering the recommendations from the Terminal Evaluation Report.
Seventh CEM Meeting  (13/Dec/2012: Halong Plaza Hotel in	- Discussion of the draft proposal of Output-1 and contents of the draft project completion report  -Discussions of	1) To finalize the draft proposal of the Environmental Protection for Sustainable Tourism Strategy in Halong Bay based on the comments and suggestions in this CEM meeting 2) To promote EE and PR activities after the official establishment of HLEEA 3) To discuss further related effects and results of the social experiment held on December 1, 2012. 4) To consider activities of floating villagers, taking	1) PMB and JET will finalize the proposal based on the comments of CEM members. Also, the draft proposals of WG-1, WG-2, and WG-4 will be soon prepared in the project period. 2) WG-4 is ready for further actions after the official establishment of HLEEA. 3) WG-3 will focus on not only the floating villagers, but also the people working in the



No./Date	Theme	Major Discussion Points	Actions of C/P and JET
Halong City)	the plans and actions to be taken after the Project	into account the policy of QN PPC 5) To put high priority to human resource development in order to achieve the actual and steady implementation of the proposal prepared by the Project	Bay. Moreover, WG-3 proposes new job opportunities and market through the proposal.

出典: JET

## 4.2 プロジェクト管理委員会 (PMB) 及び定例会議

ベトナム側と JICA 専門家チームとの円滑でより良いコミュニケーションを促進するために、PMB と JICA 専門家チームは毎週月曜日に定例会議を開催し、表 4-2-1 に示すようにプロジェクト期間中に全 77 回の会議を開催した。

表 4-2-1 定例会議の概要

No.	Date	Discussion Item
1	12/Apr/2010	Confirmation of the first CEM meeting, checking of draft Ic/R (En and VN), setting of regular meeting with PMB, visit plan to concerned agencies of the Project, and plan of field reconnaissance
2	20Apr/2010	Draft M/M of the first CEM meeting, comments on draft Ic/R, and discussion with DONRE, DOIT, and HBMD
3	27/Apr/2010	Discussion with the environmental police, HLG City, land use management of DONRE, visit on Yen Hung District DONRE, printing and submission of draft Ic/R, and receiving official comments on draft Ic/R from CEM
4	14/June/2010	Comments of JICA HQ and JICA VN, M/M sign of first CEM meeting, plan of operation for discussing the activities and schedule of each WG, and response to the comments on the draft Ic/R from CEM
5	21/June/2010	Discussion results on the task matrix of each WG, visit on Eco-boat Project, joint meeting with JICA Grass-roots Project, and visit on DOET, YU, and WU
6	28/June/2010	Discussion results on the task matrix of each WG, budget allocation, and equipment list to be procured
7	5/July/2010	Discussion results on the task matrix of each WG, visit on University of Industry in QN, plan of field reconnaissance, and comments from JICA VN
8	12/July/2010	Discussion results on the task matrix of each WG, planning of the second CEM meeting and launch event
9	19/July/2010	Discussion results on the task matrix of each WG, planning of the second CEM meeting and launch event, preparation of Ic/R, and visit on Hoanh Bo District DONRE
10	26/July/2010	Discussion results on the task matrix of each WG, preparatory works for the second CEM meeting, preparation of Ic/R, and draft program of training in Japan for CEM members
11	2/Aug/2010	Submission of revised Ic/R, planning of the second CEM meeting, draft program of training in Japan for CEM members, and communication with PMB and C/P during absence of JET
12	8/Sep/2010	Planning of the second CEM meeting, training in Japan for CEM and WG-1, and preparation of specification for the equipment to be procured
13	13/Sep/2010	Holding of the second CEM meeting, comments on Ic/R, and Clean Up World Day Event in Yen Hung District
14	20/Sep/2010	Draft M/M of the second CEM meeting, activities of WG-1 and WG-4, preparatory works for launch event, and training in Japan for CEM members
15	27/Sep/2010	Study tour to HNI by WG-4, preparation of Pr/R-(1)
16	4/Oct/2010	Comments on M/M of the second CEM meeting and its sign, launch event to be held on 7 Oct., submission of PrR-1, and planned activities of each WG
17	11/Oct/2010	Plan of training in Japan for the CEM members and WG-1, draft TOR to include activities of sub-contracted works and local experts, procurement procedure of equipment and vehicle, and preparation of information letter
18	18/Oct/2010	Application of training in Japan for CEM members, activities of sub-contracted works and local experts, procurement procedure of equipment and vehicle, and planned activities of each WG
19	25/Oct/2010	Activities of sub-contracted works and local experts, and current and planned activities of each WG
20	1/Nov/2010	Sign of the discussion record of the launching event, JET's proposal of achievement evaluation indicators for Output-1 to Output-5, confirmation of procurement format (A4) for the equipment and vehicle, training in Japan will reset in December 2010, and current activities of each WG
21	8/Nov/2010	JICA VN agreed to change a period of training in Japan for CEM members from December 2010 to January 2011. JET was requested for the preparation of materials for the discussion meeting in advance, and confirmation of the current and planned activities of each WG.
22	15/Nov/2010	PMB prepared a request letter to JICA VN for the postponement of the training in Japan for CEM members, and confirmation of the current and planned activities of each WG.
23	22/Nov/2010	Preparatory works of the training in Japan for CEM members, and confirmation of the current activities mostly of WG-2 and WG-3
24	29/Nov/2010	Preparatory works of the training in Japan for CEM members, progress of procedure for procurement of equipment and vehicle, current situation of logo competition activity, and confirmation of current activities mostly of each WG
25	6/Dec/2010	Preparatory works of the training in Japan for CEM and WG-1, progress of procurement of equipment and vehicle, confirmation of the current activities mostly of each WG and planned activities of JET in February 2011

No.	Date	Discussion Item
26	9/Feb/2011	JICA's request for training in Japan for WG-1 and procurement of vehicle, copyright of logo and information letter, and planned activities of JET
27	14/Feb/2011	Training in Japan for WG-1 and procurement of vehicle, receiving the equipment, use of logo, and current and planned activities of each WG
28	21/Feb/2011	Planned and actual activities and their progress, results of discussion meetings of WGs, and proposal on the first WS and the third CEM meeting
29	28/Feb/2011	Procurement progress of vehicle, report progress to JICA VN office, first work shop agenda, and current and planned activities of each WG
30	7/Mar/2011	Progress Report No. 2, project operation between PMB and JET, car procurement condition, and current and planned activities of each WG
31	14/Mar/2011	Discussion on the third CEM meeting and JOCV, Progress Report No. 2 and outcomes of the Project, car procurement condition, and current and planned activities of each WG
32	30/May/2011	-Planning the third CEM meeting and scheduling the mid-term evaluation, and discussion of the planned activities in 2011
33	6/June/2011	-Discussion of agenda and contents of the third CEM meeting, and confirmation of date and venue -Discussion on activities of eco-label in WG-3 and WG-4
34	20/June/2011	-Preparation of the draft M/M, and discussion on the comments and suggestions in the third CEM meeting -Discussion and preparation of the modified PDM, and fulfillment of questionnaires required by the mid-term evaluation mission -Reporting JOCV dispatching plan for HBMD
35	27/June/2011	-Preparatory works for the mid-term evaluation including the modified PDM -Discussion on the involvement of DOC in WG-2 on the activities of eco-label, and planning of the fourth CEM meeting
36	4/July/2011	-Scheduling and preparatory works for the mid-term evaluation including the modified PDM -Discussion meeting of WG-1, WG-2, and WG-3 on discussion records, and the fourth CEM meeting
37	11/July/2011	-Preparatory works for the mid-term evaluation -Reporting actual and planned activities of each WG -Discussion on PSI Database and the second pollution source survey in WG-1
38	18/July/2011	-Preparation of M/M for the fourth CEM meeting -Reporting actual and planned activities of each WG -Discussion on eco-label activities and eco-fair event in WG-3 and WG-4
39	1/Aug/2011	-Discussion on the training in Japan for WG-2, and on eco-label and eco-fair between WG-3 and WG-4 -Report of actual and planned activities of each WG
40	22/Sep/2011	-Preparation of Progress Report (3) -Discussion meeting on IEMIP and the sub-contracted works for water environmental incidents in WG-1 -Discussion on eco-fair activities in WG-4, and reporting actual and planned activities of each WG
41	3/Oct/2011	-Printing and submission of Pr/R(3) -Training in Japan for WG-2 -Discussion meeting on the training activities of each WG -Progress of the pilot project of eco-label for WG-3 -Plan of eco-fair for WG-4
42	10/Oct/2011	-Progress of IEMIP and pollution source database -GIS training -Training in Japan for WG-2 -Stakeholder WS of pilot project of eco-label for WG-3 -Plan of eco-class and eco-fair for WG-4
43	24/Oct/2011	-Progress of IEMIP and the second pollution source survey -Preparatory works for the training in Japan for WG-2 -Discussion on tourism resource database for WG-3 -Progress of the Secchi Disk Movement, and preparation of eco-class and eco-fair for WG-4
44	7/Nov/2011	-Procurement of reagents and chemicals for IEMIP and guidance on pollution source database -Implementation of training in Japan for WG-2 -Implementation of eco-class and eco-fair for WG-4
45	22/Nov/2011	-Submission of the final version of Pr/R(3) to PMB -Development of QN-PSD -Draft proposal on preliminary sampling and analysis of IEMIP in 2012 -Development of QN-PSD -Discussion on boundary of the CEPC -Tourism resource database and preparation of stakeholder meeting on eco-label -Secchi Disk Movement including data collection monitoring plan
46	5/Dec/2011	-Training in Japan for next year -Identification of additional water sampling sites and sampling trials -Data collection on environment pollution incidents -Discussion on the boundary of CEPC -Holding of stakeholders' meeting on eco-label and Secchi Disk Movement including data collection
47	19/Dec/2011	-Implementation of trial sampling for examination for IEMIP -Compiling the survey on pollution incidents -Review of draft documents on the CEPC for Halong Bay -Workshop for the pilot project on eco-label for tourist boat -Development of website and follow-up on Secchi Disk Movement
48	6/Feb/2012	-Plan of the fifth CEM meeting and the second WS, and preparation of Pr/R(4) -Discussion on the progress of WG activities

No.	Date	Discussion Item
		-WS plan of Eco-label Pilot Project -Receiving a mission from Ritumeikann University
49	13/Feb/2012	-Planning of the fifth CEM meeting and the second WS -Distribution of draft Pr/R(4) to the CEM members and JICA VN Office -Procedure for issuing an Information Letter, and PMB's request letter to all WGs -Holding of eco-network in HLG on 27 February, inviting Mr Hau (PPC vice chairman)
50	20/Feb/2012	-Waiting the final decision of PPC about the date of the fifth CEM meeting -Confirmation of the member list for the next training in Japan -Afternoon of 28 Feb. for the training of DB of WG-1B, and morning of 28 February for the eco-network meeting of WG-4 -Next activities for Eco-label Pilot Project -Preparation of budget plan of JET for 2012 -Proposal for the establishment of association of WG-4 should be approved in the CEM meeting
51	28/Feb/2012	-Final decision of PPC about the date of the fifth CEM meeting -Draft presentation materials for all WGs -Confirmation for comments on the draft Progress Report No.4 -Results of the second workshop -Report on the environmental check and inspection of Mao Khe coal company -Training on PSD on 28 Feb. -Proposal for an additional WG-1 member -Eco-network meeting on 28 Feb.
52	5/Mar/2012	- Receiving the delegation of Ritumeikan University - Coordination of the fifth CEM meeting - Nomination of a person to present the results of the training in Japan for WG-2 - Miscellaneous matters to be conducted during the absence of JET
53	14/May/2012	-The second TV meeting with JICA HQ and JICA VN Office -Discussion and preparation of the proposal to CEM is to be conducted with PMB -Implementation plan of IEMIP in 2012 -Trial version of PSD -WS on Eco-label Pilot Project -Eco-net activity and association proposed by WG-4
54	21/May/2012	-Preparatory works for TV program "Earth VOCE" -Visit on the Project by the Junior High School Mission on 28 July (Sat) -Nomination of new C/P personnel for WG-1 -Plan of the World Environment Day and participation of JET -Discussion and preparation of the proposal to CEM with PMB
55	28/May/2012	-Procedure of training in Japan in June -Revision of draft CEPC map and materials on action plan -Revision of operation plan and schedule of activities for WG-3 -Planned activity in the World Environment Day and participation of JET
56	11/June/2012	-Procedure of training in Japan in June -Commencement of the third pollution source survey -Preparation for equipment procurement for WG-1 -Discussion meetings of WG-2 on 5 June and WG-3 on 6 June -Activity in the World Environment Day and participation of JET
57	18/June/2012	-Terminal evaluation of the Project -Internal discussion on water environment management database -Field reconnaissance with WG-2 -Preparation of the strategies and measures for sustainable tourism development -Application for the establishment of HLEEA
58	25/June/2012	-Visit the project by the Junior high school mission on 27 July (Fri) -Terminal evaluation of the Project -Discussion meeting of WG-1 on 22 June -Preparation of TOR for water environmental monitoring database and proposal on water environmental management
59	2/July/2012	-Preparation of TOR for water environmental monitoring database and proposal on water environment management -The third pollution source survey in Cam Pha and Hoanh Bo -WG-2 meeting with Quang Yen Town on 27 June -Schedule of WG-4's activities in July and August
60	9/July/2012	-Draft proposals on water environmental management, DB and implementation plan for inspection and check -Preparatory works for eco-fair 2012 in August -Application for establishment of HLEEA
61	16/July/2012	-Discussion meeting of WG-1 on 13 July on PSD and PS map, check and inspection, and pollution incidents -Information collection by WG-2 on the drawing of the current wastewater and drainage pipe network -Work on preparation of measures for sustainable tourism development
62	30/July/2012	-Use of application program on pollution source map and study plan on environmental pollution incidents -"PSD Operation Group" -Collecting materials related to CEPC in July 2012 for Output-3 -Review and comment on the draft measures for sustainable tourism development by the WG members -Updating data for the tourism resource database with support from the local staff (land use and GIS) -International conference on preserving and promoting the values of Halong Bay on 24 July
63	13/Aug/2012	-Terminal evaluation and receipt of the JICA Press Tour on 28 and 29 August.

No.	Date	Discussion Item
		-Completion of the third pollution source survey in Cam Pha and Hoanh Bo -Introductory training on the pollution source map (PSM) in the 20th discussion meeting on 9 August
64	27/Aug/2012	-WG-2 meeting with DPI on Halong City Environmental Improvement Project on 13 Aug., and in Hoanh Bo on 16 August. -Discussion meeting of WG-2 on 22 August. -Tourist questionnaire survey by the sub-contractor
65	11/Sept/2012	-Preparation of Progress Report (5) -Successor of CEM member from MONRE -Visit the project by Graduate School of Management, Kyoto University on 27 Septembr. -Atomic absorption system (AAS) training -WG-2 meetings and field surveys -Progress of the tourist questionnaire survey and works for EE and PR -Preparation for eco-fair 2012
66	17/Sept/2012	-Draft agenda of the 6th CEM meeting -Draft proposal of phase 2 of the Project -Preparation of Progress Report (5) -Comments by DOC on the proposed measures for CEPC -Current progress of establishment of the HLEEA
67	24/Sept/2012	-Modified draft agenda of the sixth CEM meeting -Comments on the proposal of phase 2 of the Project -Results of discussion on the eco-label pilot project proposal with WG-3 -Issues on the website of EE and PR
68	8/Oct/2012	-Preparation of the sixth CEM meeting and terminal evaluation -Results of discussion on the eco-label pilot project proposal with WG-3
69	22/Oct/2012	-Preparation of the sixth CEM meeting and schedule of the terminal evaluation -WS related to CEPC of WG-2 and mangrove survey -Activities of WG-3 and WG-4
70	29/Oct/2012	-Schedule and contents of the terminal evaluation -Discussion on the draft proposal related to Output-1 -Comments and discussion related to Pr/R-5 -Activities of social experiment of WG-2 and eco-fair of WG-4
71	5/Nov/2012	-Terminal evaluation and questionnaire survey -WS and discussion meeting of the sustainable tourism development -Activities of social experiment and pre-meeting with relevant organizations of QN PPC of WG-2
72	12/Nov/2012	-Discussion on the terminal evaluation and fixed schedule, and evaluation of mission arrival -Activities of social experiment of WG-2 and eco-fair of WG-4 -Final preparation of the sixth CEM meeting
73	19/Nov/2012	-Discussion meeting and WS for the sustainable tourism development -Activities of social experiment of WG-2, and eco-fair and eco-network meeting of WG-4
74	26/Nov/2012	-Draft preparation of the project completion report -Management activities of the social experiment of WG-2, and eco-fair and eco-network meeting of WG-4
75	3/Dec/2012	-Discussion of the draft proposal of Output-1 -Preparation of the seventh CEM meeting and final seminar -Draft preparation of the project completion report
76	10/Dec/2012	-Discussion on the draft proposal of Output-1 -Contents and participants of the seventh CEM meeting and final seminar -Draft preparation of the project completion report
77	17/Dec/2012	-Overall discussion of the Project - Submission of the draft PCR and outputs of WGs

出典: JET

### 4.3 ディスカッション・ミーティング

各ワーキンググループ長により各ワーキンググループ会議を開催し、主要な活動に関する協議が行われた。2010年4月から2012年12月にかけて各ワーキンググループ（WG-1、WG-2、WG-3、及びWG-4）はそれぞれ20回、16回、20回、16回の協議を行った。

表 4-3-1 WG-1 会議の協議概要(2010年4月～2012年12月)

Sequence No. /Date	Theme	Major Comments and Proposals by WG-1	Actions of C/P and JET
1st WG-1 Meeting  (21/June/2010: QN DONRE)	-Introduction of objectives and approaches for Output-2 and discussion on the draft task matrix	1) WG-1 agreed on the basic framework of the draft task matrix. However, demarcation of some tasks is not suitable considering each member's organization mandate and responsibility, and should be re-examined.  2) WG-1 commented to re-examine the list of equipment to be procured. For example, Halong City	1) Considering each member's organization mandate and responsibility, some tasks were to be demarcated.  2) The list of equipment to be procured were reviewed and re-planned considering WG-1

Sequence No. /Date	Theme	Major Comments and Proposals by WG-1	Actions of C/P and JET
		<p>DONRE requested to procure field measurement equipment for their inspection activities on the Project.</p> <p>3) The planned activities for WG-1 would be carried out not only by WG members, but also by other relevant staff and organizations, and it may be necessary to make regulations for working with such staff and organizations.</p> <p>4) To make each WG member task clear, it was recommended to prepare monthly plans for Output-2.</p> <p>5) Existing pollution source database in Quang Ninh Province is very weak, so the most prior task is to collect information on all main pollution sources in the Project area for Output-2.</p>	<p>comments.</p> <p>3) Initially, the planned activities would be carried out by the WG members, so the regulation would not be prepared. In case other relevant staff and organizations would actively join the WG-1 activities, the necessity to prepare the regulation would be examined.</p> <p>4) Monthly plans for WG-1 activities were prepared.</p> <p>5) The approach commented was adopted for proceeding with the WG-1 activities.</p>
2nd WG-1 Meeting  (21/June/2010: QN DONRE)	-Discussion on the revised task matrixes and work schedule	<p>1) The revised task matrixes still had some misunderstanding on the demarcation and responsibility of WG-1 members. The matrixes should be finalized reflecting the comments of WG-1 members.</p> <p>2) The monthly and short-term schedules of WG-1 were basically agreed.</p> <p>3) Training programs under WG-1 were questioned.</p> <p>4) It was recommended for WG-1 members to participate in sub-contracted work for Output-2 in order to gain experience.</p> <p>5) Integrated monitoring plan should integrate relevant information of various pollution sources, and various sectors of enterprises. The plan should be developed to provide administrative guidance on various subjects in connection to the periodical environmental supervision program.</p> <p>6) Regarding the inspection and administration guidance, both should be distinguished clearly from the administrative demarcation viewpoint.</p>	<p>1) The task matrixes were finalized reflecting WG-1 members' comments.</p> <p>2) Based on the monthly schedule, WG-1 implemented the activities.</p> <p>3) In order to identify the need for training of WG-1, questionnaire surveys were implemented.</p> <p>4) Sub-contracted work was planned to include capacity development activities.</p> <p>5) The comment would be applied for the development of the integrated monitoring plan.</p> <p>6) Considering commented administrative demarcation, the implementation plan for the inspection and administrative guidance would be prepared.</p>
3rd WG-1 Meeting  (16/July/2010: QN DONRE)	- Report on the progress of activities and discussion on procurement of equipment	<p>1) In order to collect information on unauthorized and withdrawal pollution sources, WG-1 requested JET to prepare draft questionnaire forms to collect required information in the pollution source survey.</p> <p>2) WG-1 had tried to check unauthorized and withdrawal pollution sources by referring to business licenses and land use certificates proposed by JET as one of the alternative measures to find them out, but it had been a difficult work.</p>	<p>1) JET would prepare the draft questionnaire form.</p> <p>2) WG-1 pointed out to officially ask for cooperation between the sections managing those documents in order to ensure the success of the measure.</p>
4th WG-1 Meeting  (23/July/2010: QN DONRE)	- Discussion on data tables for QN inventory and HA datasheet	<p>1) WG-1 suggested the structure of the data tables for QN inventory and HA datasheet proposed by JET.</p> <p>2) Regarding the classification of pollution sources, WG-1 would prepare their counterproposal on the draft proposal by JET.</p>	<p>1) In the meeting, suggestions by WG-1 were discussed one by one, and the draft data tables were modified.</p> <p>2) WG-1 prepared the counterproposal for the classification of pollution sources.</p>
5th WG-1 Meeting  (24/September/2010: QN DONRE)	- Discussion on sub-contract TOR for the baseline survey and training program	<p>1) The selected sub-contractor should have quality control system, such as ISO, in order to ensure the reliability of analyzed data.</p> <p>2) For finalizing the sampling points of the sub-contract work, the sampling points implemented and proposed by the former JICA Study in 1999 should be used as reference.</p> <p>3) The sampling points should be added considering the location of the floating villages.</p> <p>4) Tidal condition of Halong Bay, that affects water</p>	<p>1) Sub-contractor would be selected considering the requirements as commented.</p> <p>2) The Study had already been used as a reference.</p> <p>3) Based on the comment, sampling points would be added.</p> <p>4) Tidal charts would be confirmed to decide</p>



Sequence No. /Date	Theme	Major Comments and Proposals by WG-1	Actions of C/P and JET
		<p>quality, should be considered to decide on the sampling time/period.</p> <p>5) Regarding OJT through sub-contract work, it may be difficult for all of WG-1 members to attend, so JET should provide other opportunities for training on sampling and analysis.</p> <p>6) It was recommended for JET to show a video to relevant officers introducing Japanese experiences on how to overcome pollution problems.</p> <p>7) WG-1 agreed technical specification to hire a local expert, who was proposed by Ic/R, to get suggestions and advises from technical and academic viewpoints based on local environmental condition.</p>	<p>sampling time/period.</p> <p>5) JET would provide other opportunities for training on sampling and analysis.</p> <p>6) JET would consider showing off videos.</p> <p>7) WG-1 and JET would hire a local expert who satisfies the requirements as proposed.</p>
6th WG-1 Meeting (29/September/ 2010: QN DONRE)	-Introduction of indicators concepts and discussion on training in Japan	<p>1) In the training in Japan, further site visits should be added to get experiences on actual pollution source management in Japan.</p> <p>2) Procedure on how to evaluate capacities should be discussed continuously.</p>	<p>1) JET will modify the training program considering the requests of WG-1.</p> <p>2) WG-1 and JET will discuss the concepts on indicators continuously.</p>
7th WG-1 Meeting (2/November/ 2010: QN DONRE)	<p>-TOR of environmental baseline survey</p> <p>-Framework of data tables of Quang Ninh pollution source database</p> <p>-Draft concepts of IEMIP</p> <p>-TOR for training on water environmental monitoring</p>	<p>1) WG-1 agreed on the basic framework of the draft TOR and framework of QN pollution source database.</p> <p>2) WG-1 expected that the planned activities for WG-1 would be carried out not only by WG members, but also by other relevant staff and organizations.</p>	<p>1) Preparation works for sub-contract work were implemented.</p> <p>2) Planned activities were implemented by WG-1 and relevant members.</p>
8th WG-1 Meeting (9/November/ 2010: QN DONRE)	<p>-Preparation for QN Database development</p> <p>-Concept of "Integrated Environmental Implementation Monitoring Plan"</p> <p>-Indicators for WG-1</p>	<p>1) To collect information on QN database, specific staff should be dispatched.</p> <p>2) Regarding the monitoring plan, the concept of "integrated" should be further clarified.</p> <p>3) Indicators for WG-1 should be discussed continuously.</p>	<p>1) Specific staff for collecting information on pollution sources were nominated by PMB.</p> <p>2) JET will make clear proposals on the concept of IEMIP.</p> <p>3) Indicators for WG-1 were discussed continuously.</p>
9th WG-1 Meeting (15/February/ 2011: QN DONRE)	<p>-Indicators for WG-1</p> <p>-IEMIP in 2011</p> <p>-Implementation Plan for Environmental Check and Inspection</p> <p>-Training and lectures for WG-1</p>	<p>1) It was proposed that each WG-1 member should examine their individual and organizational indicators.</p> <p>2) WG-1 expected that the planned training and lectures for WG-1 would be carried out not only by WG members, but also by other relevant staff and organizations.</p>	<p>1) WG-1 members have examined their individual and organizational indicators.</p> <p>2) Planned trainings were implemented by WG-1 and relevant members.</p>
10th WG-1 Meeting (25/February/ 2011: QN DONRE)	<p>-Indicators for WG-1</p> <p>-IEMIP in 2011</p> <p>-Implementation Plan for Environmental Check and Inspection</p>	<p>1) WG-1 proposed their individual and organizational indicators.</p> <p>2) WG-1 agreed to implement IEMIP and the Implementation Plan for Environmental Check and Inspection in 2011.</p>	<p>1) Indicators for WG-1 were finalized.</p> <p>2) IEMIP and Implementation Plan for Environmental Check and Inspection in 2011 were proposed in CEM.</p>
11th WG-1		1) For mid-term evaluation, the objectively	Based on the request by JET, WG-1 arranged



Sequence No. /Date	Theme	Major Comments and Proposals by WG-1	Actions of C/P and JET
Meeting (21/June/ 2011: QN DONRE)		verifiable indicators were set by WG-1. 2) WG-1 recommended cooperating with WG-2 for the development of QN pollution source database. 3) JET requested to join inspections and environmental checks for the review of current activities.	an inspection and an environmental check for JET to join.
12th WG-1 Meeting (5/July/2011: QN DONRE)	1) The TORs for the second pollution source survey and the development of pollution source database system presented by JET 2) Discussion on the above mentioned TORs	1) The participants have confirmed that a close cooperation between WG members and sub-contractors will be necessary. 2) The participants have confirmed that technology transfer related to pollution source survey during the implementation is important. 3) VN C/Ps will send their comments on the TORs, later.	The TORs have been finalized, because no special comments have emerged from VN C/Ps.
13th WG-1 Meeting (18 July, 2011: QN DONRE)	1) Implementation of second pollution source survey 2) Implementation of the development of pollution source database 3) The interim results of the observation of the environmental inspection and check	1) Mr Khuyen (sub-contractor from CASTER) presented the method of the second pollution source survey. 2) Mr Phuong (local expert) presented the method of the development of pollution source database. 3) The interim results of the observation of the environmental inspection and check were presented by JET.	1) The participants have confirmed that the implementation results of both the second pollution source survey and the development of database would be presented in the next period. 2) The participants have confirmed that the observation of the environmental inspection and check should be continued in the next period.
14th WG-1 Meeting (23/September/ 2011: QN DONRE)	1) Preparation of IEMIP in 2012 2) Data collection on environmental pollution incidents	1) Under the IEMIP in 2012, WG-1 and JET planned the following: (i) review the current monitoring network, (ii) propose development of water environmental monitoring database, and (iii) provide training for QN DONRE, HBMD, and relevant organizations. 2) JET explained the draft TOR for data collection on environmental pollution incidents. WG-1 has commented the following: (i) information on flooding and landslide cases that caused environmental pollution should be collected, (ii) one month of work period should be reconsidered, and (iii) the procedure on how to collect old data should be examined.	1) The draft IEMIP will be prepared and submitted to CEM. 2) For data collection on environmental pollution incidents, the draft TOR was finalized, and a local expert will be hired.
WG-1 Preparatory Meeting (15th WG-1 Meeting) (21 October 2011: QN DONRE)	Work schedule and activities between 17 October and 28 November for WG-1B	Ms Ni Tan (WG-1 leader) and Mr Shoji (JET) discussed and confirmed the work schedule and activities for WG-1B (pollution source control) from 17 October to 28 November.	To make preparation for the subsequent work activities
16th WG-1 Meeting (25/November/ 2011: QN DONRE)	<Session 1> Introductory training for the QN Pollution Source Database 1.General guidance for QN-PSD	<Session 1> Technical training for $\alpha$ -version of Quang Ninh pollution source database (QN PSD) and pollution source map took place for trial uses.  <Session 2> The implementation plan of IEMP, especially on additional monitoring points and related discussion took place.	<Session 1> - The VN side uses the QN PSD and makes comments for modifying it to meet the practical applications. - JET pushes forward with the upgrading of $\beta$ -version for practical uses.  <Session 2> The VN side and JET cooperates to set up the

Sequence No. /Date	Theme	Major Comments and Proposals by WG-1	Actions of C/P and JET
	2. Technical instruction for QN-PSD 3. Guidance and instruction for pollution map 4. Discussion  <Session 2> Implementation Plan for Integrated Environmental Monitoring on Additional Monitoring Points 1. Presentation on Implementation Plan for environmental monitoring on additional points 2. Discussion		actual implementation scheme, including additional monitoring points.
17th WG-1 Meeting (21/February/2012: QN DONRE) (Planned)	1. Introduction of water quality survey results in 2011 2. Discussion on IEMIP (1) Monitoring network (2) Monitoring database (3) Equipment and consumables procured 3. Presentation on progress and further schedule of WG-1B	- The results of water environmental monitoring by WG-1 in December 2011 were reported. A proposal on additional monitoring points was finalized, based on the results of water environmental monitoring. - JET requested to nominate persons in charge for preparing the TOR for developing the water environmental monitoring database. - WG-1B activities were reported. A training on the pollution source database (PSD) was planned on 29 February 2012.	- WG-1 will prepare a material to be presented on the CEM meeting. JET will assist WG-1. - WG-1 will nominate persons in charge for preparing the TOR for development of the water environmental monitoring database.
18th WG-1 Meeting (20/June/2012: QN DONRE)	1. Discussing proposals on water environment management 2. Discussion on water environmental monitoring database	1. WG-1 agreed to prepare the proposals on water environmental management, cooperating with WG-2 and WG-3. 2. Water environmental database should be managed by Quang Ninh DONRE. 3. Water environmental database should include wastewater data.	1. JET will continue to prepare draft proposals on water environmental management. 2. Concept of water environmental monitoring database will be revised based on the comments by WG-1.
19th WG-1 Meeting (13/July/2012: QN DONRE) (Planned)	1. Review and discussion of WG-1B activities (for pollution source control) 2. Introduction on draft recommendations on water environmental management 3. Introduction on TOR and schedule for developing	1. WG-1 has evaluated the database to be useful. 2. The operational regime involves several agencies such as the sub-department of EP, Environmental Inspection, Environmental Police and HBMD, etc. So, opinions of relevant agencies, especially the opinion of the Sub-Dept. of EP, should be considered when the regime is developed. 3. According to the regime, WG-1 recommended that DONRE at district level such as Halong City and Quang Yen Town would be involved. JET replied that it was better to operate the PSD by Quang Ninh DONRE at the initial phase to manage the PSD smoothly.	1. WG-1 will nominate suitable staff as members of the operational regime of PSD. 2. JET will continue to prepare draft proposals on water environmental management.

Sequence No. /Date	Theme	Major Comments and Proposals by WG-1	Actions of C/P and JET
	water environmental monitoring database		
20th WG-1 Meeting (9/August/ 2012, QN DONRE)	1. Discussing third pollution source survey results 2. Introductory training for PSM 3. Discussing the PSD operation group 4. Discussing the reports on: - Implementatio n plan of inspection and administrative guidance - Measures against environmental pollution incidents 5. Discussing the preliminary result of the internal evaluation	1. Based on the third pollution source survey, the PSD has been updated already.  2. Major members of the PSD operation have been assigned, but some members have not been designated yet.  3. JET is now preparing the reports on the implementation plan of inspection and administrative guidance and measures against environmental pollution incidents, based on the survey results.  4. The VN side has submitted the preliminary result of the internal evaluation.	1. Copies of PSD file were updated based on the second site survey results and were handed over to Ms Ni Tan. 2. Necessary members of the PSD operation group will be added after further discussions in the VN side. 3. Reports on the implementation plan of inspection and administrative guidance and measures against environmental pollution incidents will be discussed in the coming months of November and December. 4. Result of the internal evaluation will be more precisely discussed, based on specific criteria to be clarified.

出典：Discussion Records of the 1st to 20th Discussion Meetings for WG-1

表 4-3-2 WG-2 会議の協議概要(2010 年 4 月～2012 年 12 月)

Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Objective(s) and Contents	Main points of the Discussion
1st	22 June 2010  Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 8 persons from the Vietnamese side, including 6 members of WG-2, and 5 persons from JET	[Objectives]: -To share common understanding of the Project goal, purpose, output, and activities related to the WG-2 (land use management) - To discuss the detailed tasks of WG-2, as proposed by JET [Contents]: 1. Framework of the Output-3 2. Task Matrix for WG-2 members 3. Plan of operation (tentative)	1) The structure of the framework on the Project activities in the task matrix was agreed upon by the WG-2 members. 2) It was proposed by the WG-2 members to add the Department of Construction (DOC), and Sea and Island Division and Mapping Division of DONRE as WG-2 members. JET replied that it should be carefully considered to add new working group members, since the working group members are to be subjected to the capacity development through the Project period, and not only to contribute to a part of the Project activity. 3) WG-2 member pointed out that some of the tasks related to the satellite image analysis and mapping would not be carried out by the Land Registration Division of DONRE, but the Mapping Division of DONRE. 4) JET mentioned that the tasks and detailed activities in the task matrix were only included in their proposal, but with no given conditions. Therefore, unnecessary tasks and activities could be deleted, if any. 5) A WG-2 member pointed out that since there were no provisions on land use management under the Environmental Protection Law, environmental aspects should be considered in the land use planning, contributed by the Section of Appraisal and License, DONRE, which is also a WG-2 member, for the activities of WG-2.
2nd	13 July 2010  Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 7 persons from the	[Objective]: - Discussion on the detailed activities based on the revised task mMatrix, including schedule and training program [Contents]: 1. Approach for WG-2 Activities 2. Revised Task Matrix for WG-2	1) JET explained that environmental protection in the coastal area was needed to be considered for the environmental protection in Halong Bay. The shoreline in Halong City has been shifting closer to the Halong Bay for ten years. Environmental condition in Halong Bay will worsen if the pollution source near the shoreline was not treated and controlled. Land use management measures, as part of the output of the Project, should be integrated in the land use plan.

Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Objective(s) and Contents	Main points of the Discussion
	Vietnamese side, including 6 members of WG-2, and 4 persons from JET	3. Proposed Training Program 4. Schedule of the Activities 5. Indicators of WG-2 Activities	2) WG-2 member pointed out that 90% of the residential area in Halong City was located in the proposed CEPC. The required action in this corridor would be based on the prevention of the negative effects due to activities of the local residents. Adequate location of the CEPC's width and length. 3) A WG-2 member pointed out that the boundary of the hinterland area needed to be determined as well as that of the CEPC. Watershed area needs to be controlled. 4) A WG-2 member pointed out that it needed to add the application of the law on forest protection into Strategy 3. 5) A WG-2 member pointed out that the criteria to estimate CEPC should be determined, and that the shoreline should be defined. 6) JET explained that regarding the training program, it was planned to be conducted before each activity starts. The timing and topic of training should be discussed later. Although seven training programs were proposed, it could be changed based on the requirement. 7) JET explained that reclamation was difficult to control and easy way to have land. Land reclamation would cause negative impact to the Halong Bay heritage site for long time.
3rd	22 October 2010  Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 6 members of WG-2 and 4 persons from JET	[Objectives]: -Discussion on plan of detailed activities under WG-2 related to the CEPC for Halong Bay -Draft TORs for the survey on land use change analysis by using satellite image and the fact-finding survey on land use right registration and land recovery [Contents]: 1. Quick review of the second discussion meeting 2. Approach for WG-2 Activities (revised) 3. Draft TORs for sub-contract work [Materials used] 1. Presentation materials 2. Draft TOR for the survey on sand use change analysis by using satellite image 3. Draft TOR for the land use right registration and land recovery	1) JET presented main comments and opinions in the second discussion meeting, the revised approach for the CEPC based on the said comments and opinions, and draft TORs for the sub-contracted works for Output-3. WG-2 member commented as follows: 2) Examination on the location, width, length, and boundary of the CEPC is very important. The survey will be required to identify the accurate location, total area, etc. before starting the sub-contracted work. 3) Land use plan at the provincial level is rather general. Therefore, the results of WG-2 activities related to the CEPC should also be reflected in the land use plan at the district and commune level. 4) Location and total area of mangrove to be located in the CEPC should be identified. 5) Regarding the identification of shoreline, it has been identified in the Land Inventory 2010, which should be reviewed. 6) It is preferable to conduct the GIS training longer than that planned and the training should focus on application in the actual situation and work. 7) Training based on Japanese experience would be useful as Vietnam has less experience in land use management since the current Land Law was introduced in 2003.
4th	15 November 2010  Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 5 members of WG-2 and 3 persons from JET	[Objectives]: -Tender results on the sub-contract works -Preliminary discussion on future directions of land use along the coastal area in the Halong Bay -Introduction of Land Use Control Regulation in Japan -Issues and further necessary actions on the preparation of base map for GIS -Proposed indicators for achievement evaluation of Output-3 [Contents]: 1. Progress of sub-contract works 2. Confirmation on future directions of land use along the coastal area in the Halong Bay under the current provincial plan, 3. Introduction of Land Use Control Regulation in Japan and suggestion of application to the CEPC, 4. Indicators for achievement evaluation and activity monitoring of the Output-3 5. Issues and further necessary actions on the preparation of base map for GIS	1) JET presented progress of sub-contracted works for Output-3, questions to the WG-2 members on direction of development and environmental conservation in the coastal area of the Halong Bay, introduction of Land Use Control Regulation in Japan, current situation of GIS base map preparation, and proposed indicators of achievement evaluation and activity monitoring for the Output-3 activities. WG-2 member commented as follows: 2) In response to the questions from JET, WG-2 members from Hoanh Bo District and Halong City answered the situation and plan on land use and development. 3) Some questions were made on the Natural Park in Japan.  [Materials used] 1. Presentation materials 2. (Draft) Questionnaire for the residents participating in the fact-finding survey on land use right registration and land recovery 3. Outline of Regulation of Building Use in Land Use Zone in Japan 4. Types of zone in Japan 5. Indicators for achievement evaluation of WG-2: land use management 6. Activity monitoring results of WG-2

Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Objective(s) and Contents	Main points of the Discussion
5th	30 November 2010  Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 3 members of WG-2 and 3 persons from JET	[Objectives]: -Progress of the sub-contract works -Supplemental and additional topics on the Land Use Control Regulation in Japan -Revised indicators for the achievement evaluation and activity monitoring of the Output-3 [Contents]: 1. Progress of the sub-contract works 2. Introduction of Land Use Control Regulation in Japan (2) 3. Issues, and further necessary actions on the preparation of the base map for GIS [Materials used] 1. Presentation materials 2. Criteria on necessity of EIA for Class-2 Project of Reclamation Project/Activity 3. List of structural regulation for land use zones in Japan	1) JET presented progress of sub-contract works, introduction of Land Use Control Regulation in Japan, and issues and further necessary actions on the preparation of the base map. WG-2 member commented as follows: 2) There are similar issues in Vietnam related to the building construction, which are shown in the presentation as examples in Japan. 3) There are some similar criteria on building construction and reclamation activities in Vietnam. However, the laws have not been fully applied in the actual implementation. 4) Detailed information of the GIS training should be informed prior to the training such as time, location, and content of training as well as the target participants.
6th	25 February, 2011  Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 5 members of WG-2 and 3 persons from JET	[Objectives]: -Progress of the following sub-contract works -Indicators for achievement evaluation and activity monitoring of Output-3 -Questionnaire on capacity assessment [Contents]: 1. Progress of sub-contract works 2. Indicators for achievement evaluation and activity monitoring [Materials used] 1. Presentation materials 2. Project design matrix 3. Indicators for the achievement evaluation of WG-2: Land Use Management (Ver. 2 as of 20 February 2011) 4. Activity monitoring results of WG-2: (updated: 110221) 5. (Draft) Capacity evaluation sheet for Output-3 (A: self-evaluation) 6. (Draft) Capacity evaluation sheet for Output-3 (B: evaluation by director)	1) JET presented progress of sub-contracted works for Output-3, indicators for achievement evaluation and activity monitoring of Output-3, and questionnaire on capacity assessment. WG-2 member commented as follows: 2) Regarding the training on GIS and remote sensing, more practical training on how to use software would be preferable for further training. 3) Regarding the sub-contract work for the survey on land use right registration and land recovery, WG-2 member suggested to revise the report showing more reliability of data such as assessment of time for collecting data and table of survey data. Evidence of the survey is attached in the report. 4) The latest Land Use Plan of Hoanh Bo District, Cam Pha Town, and Halong City for 2010-2020 will be approved by the government in July 2011.
7th	7 July 2011  Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 5 members of WG-2 and 3 persons from JET	[Objectives]: - Activity Schedule of WG-2 in the second year - Outline of mid-term evaluation - Training in Japan [Contents]: 1. Activity schedule of WG-2 in the second year 2. Outline of mid-term evaluation 3. Training in Japan [Materials used] 1. Presentation materials	1) JET presented the following: (1) Activity schedule of WG-2 in the second year, (2) Outline of mid-term evaluation, and (3) Training in Japan. 2) Subsequent to the presentation by JET, the following questions were asked by JET to the WG-2 members as referential information for further examination of the capacity development in the Project, and each WG-2 member replied to the questions: - How many staff are there in your organization or your division? - What are your main responsibilities and work in your division or your organization? - How many years have you been working in your division or your organization? - How many staff do you manage under you?
8th	25 July 2011  Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 5 members of WG-2 and 3 persons from JET	[Objectives]: - Results and recommendations in the mid-term review of the Project - Purpose, function, and boundary of the CEPC for Halong Bay - Discussion on the basic information for further examination on the CEPC. [Contents]: 1. Results and recommendations in the mid-term review of the Project 2. Further examination on the CEPC for	1) JET presented the results and recommendations in the mid-term review of the Project, and questions on basic information for further examination on CEPC were asked to the WG-2 members based on the questionnaire. These were prepared by Mr Aoki and sent to all WG-2 members on 20 July 2011. 2) After WG-2's head answered some questions, he requested all members of WG-2 to completely answer the questionnaire by the next discussion meeting of the WG-2. (Contents of the answers of WG-2's Head will be shown in the subsequent section.)



Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Objective(s) and Contents	Main points of the Discussion
		Halong Bay 3. Discussion on basic information for further examination on the CEPC	[Materials used] 1. Presentation materials 2. Project design matrix (PDM) (Version 1: MM on 12 March 2010) 3. Project design matrix (PDM) (Version 2: modified PDM on 29 June 2011) 4. Project design matrix (PDM) (Version 3: modified PDM on 13 July 2011) 5. Modification of PDM (23 June 2011) 6. Questions to WG-2 members prior to the 8th discussion meeting 7. Meeting record with DOC on 8 July 2011
9th	3rd August 2011  Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 5 members of WG-2 and 3 persons from JET	[Objectives]: - Confirmation and clarification on the information provided by WG-2 members based on the questionnaire of JET on 20 July 2011 - Discussion on the purpose, function, and boundary of the CEPC for Halong Bay [Contents]: 1. Sharing of information provided by WG-2 members based on the questionnaire of JET on 20 July 2011 2 Purpose, function, and boundary of the CEPC for Halong Bay [Materials used] 1. Answers by WG-2 members to the questionnaire of JET on 20 July 2011 2. Training program on ArcGIS	1) JET confirmed the answers by WG-2 members to the questionnaire of JET on 20 July 2011. Some of the clarifications are shown as follows: 2) As for the question on how to monitor land use planning, WG-2 members answered that DONRE monitors land use planning at the provincial level. People's Committee at each administrative level develops and uses the land use master plan, monitors the implementation, and makes annual report to higher PC level according to the Land Law. 3) As for the question to the WG-2 member of VINACOMIN, the WG-2 member answered that there are about 30 wastewater treatment systems for wastewater from pit mining and open mining in the whole Quang Ninh Province, in which 20 systems are in operation. There are two wastewater central treatment systems in Nui Beo-Ha Tu and Coc 6, constructing with gravitational deposit technique. The one in Coc 6 is going to be operated at the end of this year. The treated wastewater is met TCVN B (actual TCVN for wastewater discharge). 4) At the end of the meeting, all WG-2 members agreed to conduct GIS training from beginner to advanced levels as soon as possible and tentatively agreed with the preliminary GIS training program proposed by JET.
10th	10 Aug. 2011  Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 5 members of WG-2, 3 persons from JET	[Objectives]: - Confirmation and discussion on training needs on remote sensing and GIS, which will be conducted in November and December. - Confirmation and clarification on the information provided by WG-2 members based on the questionnaire of JET on 20 July 2011 - Discussion on the purpose, function, and boundary of the CEPC for Halong Bay [Contents]: 1. Clarification on the information provided by WG-2 members based on the questionnaire 2. Preliminary discussion on the boundary of the CEPC for Halong Bay 3. Draft training program on the application of remote sensing and GIS for land use management [Materials used] 1. Presentation materials 2. Project design matrix 3. Answers by WG-2 members to the questionnaire of JET on 20 July 2011	1) JET presented the following: (1) Clarification on information, and (2) Preliminary discussion on the boundary of the CEPC for Halong Bay. 2) JET confirmed the answers by WG-2 members to the questionnaire of JET on 20 July 2011. 3) A discussion was made on the boundary of the CEPC for Halong Bay (Contents of the discussion will be shown in the subsequent section.) 4) Finally, a discussion was made on the training program on the application of GIS and remote sensing for land use management. All WG-2 members agreed to the content of basic GIS training on the beginning of October 2011 and the content of advance GIS and remote sensing in December 2011.
11th	12 December 2011  Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 7 members of WG-2 and 3 persons from JET	[Objectives]: -Report on the training in Japan in November 2011 -Discussion on the boundary of the CEPC for Halong Bay -Preparation of a legal document on the CEPC [Contents]: 1) Report on the training in Japan in November 2011	1) WG-2 presented a report on the training in Japan in November 2011. 2) JET presented the following: (i) Discussion on boundary of CEPC, and (ii) Preparation of a legal document on CEPC. 3) Main comments among the participants are as follows: - CEPC should cover only the inland region and not the islands, because the islands are managed by HBMD. It is necessary to consult with HBMD on the boundary at the sea or shoreline. - Application of CEPC to QN PPC will follow the following



Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Objective(s) and Contents	Main points of the Discussion
		2) Discussion on the boundary of CEPC 3) Preparation of a legal document on CEPC [Materials used] 1) Presentation materials 2) Tidal simulation results of the JICA MP Study	procedure:(i) develop map of CEPC with its boundary, (ii) submit the map with its report to CEM, then CEM will consider and get the comments from different departments, and (iii) after adjusting the CEPC report as per comments by the departments, CEM will submit it to QN PPC for approval. - CEPC report should include the map, total area, definition, and function including the recommendation of land use management mechanism.
12th	21 December 2011  Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 4 members of WG-2 and 3 persons from JET	[Objectives]: -Further discussion on defining CEPC -Further discussion on the boundary of CEPC -Further activity of WG-2 between December 2011 and February 2012 [Contents]: 1)Further discussion on defining the CEPC 2)Further activity of WG-2 between December 2011 and February 2012 [Materials used] 1) Presentation materials 2) Draft Table of Contents for the Action Plan of the CEPC for Halong Bay	1) JET presented further discussion on defining CEPC and activity of WG-2 between December 2011 and February 2012. 2) Main comments among the participants are as follows: - Legislation system development needs to be clarified with regulation (rule) development in QN Province on CEPC report. - Although the strategic environmental assessment (SEA) has not been conducted so far in the province, Decree 29 was used to for the regulation for SEA in the planning stage. Hence, the newly proposed Project, which is located in CEPC, should examine how the Project affects the environment in Halong Bay. However, there is a concern on how to implement SEA because there is no experience in this field in the province. - There are two options for identifying the boundary of CEPC as follows: (i) consider the proposal made by WG-2, and (ii) boundary should be 500 m from the shoreline toward the inland portion. The shoreline has been estimated by using the line representing the average of the lowest sea level in the years from 2005 to present.
13th	13 February, 2012  Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 7 members of WG-2 and 3 persons from JET	[Objectives]: -Further discussion on the boundary of CEPC by using a detailed map -Contents of the Action Plan for the proposed CEPC -Preparation schedule of the Action Plan [Contents]: 1) Further discussion on the boundary of CEPC by using a detailed map 2) Contents of the Action Plan for the proposed CEPC 3) Preparation schedule of the Action Plan [Materials used] 1) Presentation materials	1) JET presented the following: (i) further discussion on the boundary of CEPC by using a detailed map, (ii) contents of the Action Plan for the proposed CEPC, and (iii) preparation schedule of the Action Plan. 2) Main comments among the participants are as follows: - “Cua Luc Bay” is not an official name and there is no official name in the area. - Shoreline can be understood as the line representing the average of the lowest sea water level for many years. - It is necessary to invite the representative of Van Don District PC to the second workshop to introduce the activities of the Project. - Information on the shoreline can be obtained from the map of land use status in 2010 which has been approved by the government. - The northern side boundary in Cam Pha Town should be expanded from National Road No. 18A to the boundary of the sub-river basin which is the connecting line among the top of the mountain points. - The CEPC should be between the shoreline and the National Road No. 18A in Cam Pha Town, between the shoreline and the Provincial Road No. 327 in Ha Khanh Ward in Hon Gai, between the shoreline and the Provincial Road No. 326 in Hoanh Bo District, between the shoreline and the National Road No. 18A in Bai Chay area, and constantly at 500 m width in Yen Hung District. - It is important to describe how much the CEPC contributes to the environmental protection in Halong Bay by evaluating the actual effect from the CEPC as quantitatively as possible, so that the CEM members and other stakeholders can understand the necessity of the implementation of the CEPC. - In addition, effective measures should be prepared by examining the characteristics of the four areas of the CEPC namely, Yen Hung area, Hoanh Bo estuary area, Bai Chay tourism area, and Hon Gai, and Cam Pha area. - To prepare the cost and financial schedule in Chapter 9, and the programs or projects that have to be prepared under the proposed measure.
14th	5 June 2012	[Objectives]: -Further discussion on the narrowing	1) Proposal no. 3 of CEPC, which only covers the mangrove forest in Quang Yen Town, is agreeable. However, the new

Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Objective(s) and Contents	Main points of the Discussion
	Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 4 members of WG-2 and 4 persons from JET	down of the CEPC area by considering various aspects such as function and feasibility. -Discussion of necessary measures to be implemented in each zone/ area of the CEPC. [Contents]: 1)Results of the second workshop 2)Further discussion on defining the CEPC Halong Bay [Materials used] 1)Presentation materials 2)Discussion record of the 12th and 13th WG-2 Discussion Meetings 3)Discussion record of the second workshop	urban resident area in Ha Khanh Ward in Halong City, and coal sea port and cement factory in Cam Pha City are required to be considered. 2) CEPC measures also need to consider the cluster coal sea ports (eight sea ports) in Ha Khanh Ward in Halong City, and the removal of Nam Cau Trang coal port (coal port of South White Trang Bridge) in Halong City. 3) In order to narrow down the CEPC area, the forest area in the middle of Bai Chay Ward in Halong City should be excluded from the CEPC area, and the CEPC boundary in Quang Yen Town should follow the embankment for the aquaculture ponds near the mangrove forest instead of the 500 m buffer or the main road. 4) At present, Quang Ninh PPC's viewpoint is to follow the Green Economy, in which the reclamation projects will not be anymore approved in making the master plan. However, there are some reclamation activities which have been approved before and are being implemented. 5) The eco-town project located in western Halong City would be developed principally to keep and improve its landscape and follow Quang Ninh PPC's idea on Green Economy.
15th	22 August. 2012  Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 4 members of WG-2 and 3 persons from JET	[Objectives]: -Progress of examination on measures in the CEPC -Further schedule for activities of WG-2 -Explanation on terminal evaluation [Contents]: 1)Progress of examination on measures in the CEPC 2)Further schedule for activities of WG-2 3)Explanation on terminal evaluation [Materials used] 1) Presentation materials	1) In the Bai Chay International tourism area, Quang Ninh Province planned the parking spot for each hotel as well as the parking sites on the road. However, the main causes of traffic congestion are the drivers who do not comply with the traffic regulations. In addition, dropping tourists who come from hotels to the beach for swimming or walking also create traffic jam on the coastal road, especially in the weekends. 2) The main reasons for the unfinished construction work in the Bai Chay tourism area are financial difficulties of the investors in the context of economic deflation, and not by implementation of the compensation for ground clearance. In addition, some works are still under construction, but they are suspended by the inspection unit for handling due to incompliance with the plan. In general, the problems in land use management of Quang Ninh Province are related to the policies. Recently, check and inspection for the slow progress of works in the area for prompt handling have been strengthened by the Quang Ninh Province. 3) The Nam Cau Trang area will be added in the CEPC area of Halong City.
16th	11 October 2012  Meeting room in QN DONRE  [Attendants] 5 members of WG-2 and 3 persons from JET	[Objectives]: -Progress of examination on measures in the CEPC -Updated schedule for further activities of WG-2 [Contents]: (1) Progress of examination on measures in the CEPC 1) Report on information collection and field visit since the 15th WG-2 Discussion Meeting 2) Discussion on the proposed measures (2) Updated schedule for further activities of WG-2 [Materials used] 1) Presentation materials	1) There are some measures that are common in the different corridor zones. Therefore, the total number of types of measures will be reduced to avoid overlapping with each other. 2) If there is no planned coastal road map in Cam Pha urban area, the shoreline can be used as the boundary of CEPC in that area.

出典：Discussion Records of the 1st to 16th Discussion Meetings for WG-2

表 4-3-3 WG-3 会議の協議概要(2010 年 4 月～2012 年 12 月)

Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Contents	Major Comments by WG-3	Actions of C/P and JET
1st	29 June 2010 Meeting room in QN DONRE [Attendants] 5 persons from the VN side and	- Framework of Output-4 - Draft task matrix for WG-3 - Concept and approach for sustainable tourism	1) Proposed structure of the draft task matrix for WG-3 was basically agreed upon by WG-3. The member suggested for the revision and addition of some contents for the task matrix. 2) WG-3 member commented that training	1) JET agreed to review and revise the task matrix based on comments. 2) Training activities are included in the proposed activities in the matrix, but they are not clearly mentioned in the activities. Training of database

Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Contents	Major Comments by WG-3	Actions of C/P and JET
	5 from JET	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Comments on the draft task matrix by WG members</li> <li>- Discussion</li> </ul>	<p>activities are not included in the proposed activities.</p> <p>3) Some tasks were not clear and understandable such as Section 4.1.1, item 4. "Cooperate and support".</p> <p>4) WG-3 member suggested that the development of the database should be included in the sub-contracted work.</p> <p>5) Activities in the second and third years are not detailed as compared with the first year.</p> <p>6) WG-3 members agreed to review the activities in the task matrix and confirm any necessary and unnecessary activities.</p>	<p>operation, management, and training activities regarding eco-tourism in Japan are planned.</p> <p>3) Unclear descriptions in the task matrix are revised.</p> <p>4) JET commented that database development is not a sub-contract work.</p> <p>5) Detailed contents of activities for the second and third years will be dependent on the achievement level in the first year.</p> <p>6) JET asked the WG-3 members to consider deleting tasks if they are not necessary.</p>
2nd	12 July 2010 Meeting room in QN DONRE [Attendants] 5 persons from the VN side and 5 from JET	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Presentation of tourism development direction, vision, and goal for the Project area</li> <li>- Discussion on the revised task matrix and activities for WG-3</li> <li>- Issues on the development of environmental and tourism resource database</li> </ul>	<p>1) Proposed goal and objectives are very useful for tourism development of Halong Bay.</p> <p>2) Hoanh Bo and Yen Hung Districts have tourism potentials. Van Don District should be included in the Project area.</p> <p>3) WG-3 member explained Halong Eco-museum Project was implemented under UNESCO several years ago as one of the good tourism projects in Halong Bay. Floating culture center in Cua Van was only implemented among the 12 projects for Eco-museum. It was recognized that awareness of local residents was raised through the Project. It was not implemented due to the lack of funding and investment.</p> <p>4) WG-3 member asked JET about the development of sustainable tourism, effective tourism in Halong Bay, and balance of tourism and industrial activities such as coal mining.</p> <p>5) WG-3 member commented that the database can be used as an inventory and a good reference for statistical data. Database is considered as a tool for the analysis of data and preparation of strategies and measures.</p>	<p>2) JET will consider including the two mentioned districts to those areas with good potential for tourism. Van Don is not located within the Project area, but it should be considered as an important area for tourism.</p> <p>3) JET mentioned the concept of Eco-museum was applied to the JICA founded tourism development project in Sri Lanka. The Project requires investment for the implementation of plans.</p> <p>4) Sustainable tourism is an idea that WG members and JET have to study and learn from the Project. JET in charge of WG-1 (pollution control activities) mentioned that WG-1 will consider the demand of controlling coal mining activities from the tourism point of view. The important point for tourism development in the Project area is the shifting from mass tourism to ecotourism. Tourism development should harmonize with coal mining and other industries.</p> <p>5) JET understood that the database is important, but it should not be relied on too much. JET requested additional comments on the revised task matrix for WG-3 members in making it more simplified.</p>

Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Contents	Major Comments by WG-3	Actions of C/P and JET
3rd	23 July 2010 Meeting room in QN DONRE [Attendants] 6 persons from the VN side and 4 from JET	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Revised vision and goal of tourism development in the Project area</li> <li>- Mass tourism vs. Eco-tourism</li> <li>- Target goal</li> <li>- Tourism development structure</li> <li>- Conceivable indicator for target goal</li> <li>- Revised task matrix for WG-3</li> <li>- Schedule of the activities for WG-3</li> <li>- Discussion</li> </ul>	<p>1) Presentation on tourism development for the Project area was detailed and clear enough to be understood. Goal and vision are agreeable.</p> <p>2) WG-3 inquired on the contents of the planned training program for WG-3 and budget for each activity in WG-3 for this year. Is there any budget for collecting data?</p> <p>3) WG-3 member recommended that Yen Hung and Hoanh Bo Districts should be included in the Project area.</p> <p>4) What is difference between the field survey and the baseline survey?</p> <p>5) Regarding the proposed indicator in the presentation, there is no figure for each indicator. It is difficult to evaluate the goal without figures of indicators.</p> <p>6) Some tasks in the task matrix overlap between HBMD and DCST.</p> <p>7) "Do you have any idea on the pilot project for eco-hotel or ecotourism for the environmental protection in Halong Bay? What is the scale of the pilot project and how to implement the said project?"</p>	<p>2) JET replied that the training programs for WG-3 are planned OJT through conducting activities and lectures such as OJT on field survey, and lecture on policy and environmental management at tourist destination, which are included in the section for the details of activities in the task matrix. There is a counterpart training program in Japan in the third year. There is no budget for data collection.</p> <p>3) Regarding Yen Hung and Hoanh Bo Districts, JET will check the potential tourism resources in these districts and consider including them in the Project area.</p> <p>4) The field survey is for the tourist and survey sites to be visited by JET and WG-3 members for one or two days. The baseline survey will be sub-contracted to local consultant for conducting the survey for tourists and tourism business survey.</p> <p>5) JET replied that the proposed indicators are tentative and it is necessary to have specific figure for indicators when setting the goal. For setting the capacity indicator, carrying capacity survey for tourist sites will be necessary to be conducted.</p> <p>6) Regarding the overlapping of activities between HBMD and DSTC, JET asked both HBMD and DSTC to confirm the available data and information, and revise their responsibilities and tasks.</p> <p>7) Pilot project will be planned and implemented in small scale due to the limited capacity and budget for activities of WG-3. Eco-boat and floating villages in Halong Bay can be considered as the target of the pilot project.</p>
4th	30 July 2010 Meeting room in QN DONRE [Attendants] 5 persons from the VN side and 4 persons from JET	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Proposed Plan of Activities for WG-3 from July to December 2010</li> <li>- Discussion</li> </ul>	<p>1) WG-3 member commented that Bai Chay bus terminal is not an effective sampling site for the tourist survey, because most of the domestic and foreign tourists directly come to Halong Bay by private car and bus which are arranged by the tour operator.</p> <p>2) Bai Chay tourist boat wharf might not be suitable for the conduct of interview because most of the tourists there have only short and limited time of stay, which is not enough to answer the questionnaire sheet.</p> <p>3) WG-3 member commented why separate questionnaires should be prepared for the domestic and international tourists.</p> <p>4) WG-3 members asked for some cost needed for the collection of data and information.</p> <p>5) IUCN conducted the survey in the past.</p> <p>6) Regarding the necessary documents from relevant departments, WG-3 asked PMB to provide official letters on requested documents. Collected documents are to be shared among members.</p> <p>7) WG members would like to have</p>	<p>1) JET will exclude the bus terminal for the sampling site and reconsider the sampling sites for effective implementation of the baseline survey.</p> <p>2) JET will reconsider the method for the interview of tourists based on comments from WG-3 members.</p> <p>3) Regarding the questionnaires for the foreign and domestic tourists, foreign tourists come to QN Province and their travel pattern and interest on tourism activities are different from those of domestic tourists. Some questions should be prepared differently for the foreign and domestic tourists.</p> <p>4) Regarding the necessary payment for data collection, WG members should inform the necessary cost for data collection to JET their consideration.</p> <p>5) JET requested the WG members to nominate consultants for conducting the baseline survey.</p> <p>6) JET instructed that the WG members are responsible for the check</p>

Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Contents	Major Comments by WG-3	Actions of C/P and JET
			<p>comments on the results of the review work by WG members from JET and learn more about the baseline survey through assisting the local consultant.</p> <p>8) WG-3 agreed to have a consensus of the proposed plan of activities, work schedule for WG-3, and required tasks for WG members while JET is not in Vietnam.</p>	<p>and review of all relevant information and data in the collected reports. JET will review the collected reports after they are translated to English.</p> <p>7) JET will share and discuss the review results with WG members.</p> <p>8) The representative of JET (Mr Kimura) will communicate with the Head of WG-3 and other WG members by e-mail until he returns to work for the Project in October 2010.</p>
5th	<p>14 October 2010</p> <p>Meeting room in DONRE [Attendants]</p> <p>4 persons from the VN side and 4 from JET</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Revised TOR and short-listing of local consultants for the baseline survey on the tourism sector</li> <li>- Employment of local expert for tourism development</li> <li>- Strategies, measures, and activities under WG-3</li> </ul>	<p>1) WG-3 members did not comment on the revised TOR for the baseline survey. It was necessary to wait for the final comments on the TOR from PMB.</p> <p>2) Selection of the sub-contractor for the baseline survey by tender should be decided by JET. WG-3 member commented that the sub-contractor should have experience on tourism survey to achieve good survey results.</p> <p>3) Regarding the proposed strategies by JET, Bai Chay is not the core area for tourism development. Instead, Bai Chay should be changed into a support area. Strategies and measures should be further considered, and relevant master plans and land use plans should be used as references.</p> <p>4) JET should explain the classification and evaluation of tourism resource in the Project area and prepare the inventory for WG members.</p> <p>5) WG-3 member commented that the tourism boat is a big issue considering the environment in Halong Bay. Thus, appropriate measures, to improve and solve this issue, have to be proposed.</p>	<p>1) JET requested PMB for any final comments on the TOR and later, its approval.</p> <p>2) JET would carefully select the sub-contractor, through tender, taking into consideration of the sub-contractor's qualification and expected performance. JET mentioned the selection of sub-contractor is a cost-based selection in accordance with the JICA procurement procedure.</p> <p>3) JET agreed to change Bai Chay into a support area and Halong Bay as a core area for eco-tourism promotion. JET would consider the proposed strategies and measures referring to the suggestions of WG-3.</p> <p>4) JET would provide guidance on the classification and evaluation of tourism resources for WG members and prepare the inventory later.</p> <p>5) Regarding the tourism boat, further discussion would be required with a member from HBMD.</p>
6th	<p>15 November 2010</p> <p>Meeting room in DONRE [Attendants]</p> <p>6 persons from the VN side and 3 from JET</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Review of the tourism data, statistics, tourism policies, and strategies based on the collected reports and information</li> <li>- Plan and schedule of field survey in Halong Bay</li> <li>- Tender and progress of the sub-contract work (baseline survey)</li> </ul>	<p>1) WG-3 member pointed out the number of tourists visiting the cultural and historical sites in the QN province in the presentation by JET is similar to the data of Halong area.</p> <p>2) WG-3 member commented that the number of tourist boats under operation is 475, and it is not 437 as the data indicated in the presentation.</p> <p>3) WG-3 member commented that there is a management committee for Halong Bay consisting of the HBMD, DCST, Dept. of Transportation, and other concerned agencies. The committee has been preparing the new regulation on management and operation of tourism boat in Halong Bay.</p> <p>4) Proposed travel routes for the field survey in Halong Bay would be changed due to weather and tidal condition.</p> <p>5) Selection of survey sites and schedule for the second field survey are planned by the Head of WG-3 with WG-3 members from DCST.</p> <p>6) WG-3 members agreed to review and comment on the questionnaires for the baseline survey prepared by the sub-contractor.</p> <p>7) WG-3 member commented that the selection of local experts on tourism development is the responsibility of JET.</p>	<p>1) JET replied that the tourist data was taken from the statistical data of HBMD.</p> <p>2) JET would check the data again.</p> <p>3) JET asked for WG-3 member to provide a detailed information on the new regulation.</p> <p>4) JET confirmed that the traveling routes would be followed considering the decision of the boat driver.</p> <p>5) Detailed plan and schedule would be prepared by JET based on the proposed plan of the Head of WG-3. JET asked her to inform the plan to the WG members after it is prepared.</p> <p>6) JET will send draft questionnaires to WG members as soon as they are received from the sub-contractor.</p>
7th	<p>26 November 2010</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Findings and results of the 1<sup>st</sup> filed survey in</li> </ul>	<p>1) WG-3 member commented that the first survey was very exciting and meaningful,</p>	<p>1) JET requested for the WG members who participated in the field</p>



Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Contents	Major Comments by WG-3	Actions of C/P and JET
	Meeting room in DONRE [Attendants] 4 persons from the VN side and 3 from JET	Halong Bay - Plan of the second field survey on the tourist sites in the Halong area - Evaluation indicator and activity monitoring for WG-3	especially the visits to the caves and grottos, and that they could find new ideas for the planning of tourism development in Halong Bay in the future. 2) WG-3 member suggested that the remaining five tourist sites in Halong City will be surveyed after JET returns to Vietnam in February 2011. 3) Some evaluation indicators should be clarified such as the following: (1) "leadership and responsibility", and (2) item B-2-1 in the table. Moreover, WG member commented on how to measure the indicator described as the "level of consciousness on environment and tourism activities, C-1-1". 4) WG-3 member asked JET on how many local experts will act as support for the WG activities.	survey to add the description of existing condition, and constraints and potentials in the presented preliminary result of the field survey prepared by JET including interview records. 2) JET agreed to the suggestion on the remaining tourist sites for the survey. 3) JET replied that the indicator, "leadership and responsibility", is to be evaluated through cooperation work and should be applied on both the individuals and the organization. The level of consciousness on the environmental and tourism activities would be verified by the results of baseline survey and the survey data of WG-4. JET will reconsider the evaluation indicators for WG-3. 4) JET replied that they are responsible for assisting the classification of tourism resource data and the development of inventory.
8th	22 February 2011 Meeting room in DONRE [Attendants] 6 persons from the VN side and 5 from JET	- Confirmation of the progress of WG-3 - Findings and results of the site visits on the wastewater treatment facilities - Idea of the pilot project (eco-label of tourism boat in Halong Bay) - Tourism resource inventory format - Evaluation indicators and capacity assessment for WG-3	1) WG member should select the training topics proposed by the local experts that would be relevant to addressing the critical problems in Halong. 2) Regarding the two existing wastewater treatment facilities in Halong City, WG member provided additional information about the treatment capacity and estimated wastewater demand in the service area. WG member pointed out the illegal connection on drainage system by some hotels and factories in Halong City. 3) Regarding the idea of the pilot project, WG member commented about the responsible agency for issuing the eco-label level of recognition (local or international). 4) WG member mentioned that the proposed time frame from June to December is too short for the implementation of the pilot project including various activities and other WG activities. 5) WG member suggested that the benefit of eco-label should be clarified for the boat owners and operators. 6) WG member commented that the WG members could not handle anymore the additional inventory work. Thus, a consultant should be hired for the said work. 7) WG members preferred to have self-evaluation of their own capacity, rather than asking the manager of the section through the capacity assessment survey.	1) JET agreed that the training topics can be selected based on the needs of the WG members. 2) Chief Advisor of JET explained to WG members that the location of the wastewater treatment facility in Cai Ram area is very far which requires a long piping system, and the latest survey results of the water quality in the Halong area. 3) Detailed discussion on the responsible agency and certificate system will need to take more time. 4) JET should plan sufficient number of activities for the pilot project taking into consideration of the limited time and other activities. 5) JET agreed that it is important to clarify the benefit of eco-label for the boat owners and operators, and other relevant stakeholders. 6) There is no plan and budget to hire the consultant for this work. Due to the limited capacity of the WG, preparation of tourism resource inventory should only be on selected sites and tourism resources. 7) The proposed capacity assessment is one of the verification methods which is possible to collect necessary information for indicators from each member. 8) JET requested the WG members to review the evaluation indicators for both individual and organizational, and prepare the proposals for the indicators by 28 February.
9th	15 March 2011 Meeting room in DONRE [Attendants] 5 persons from the VN side and 5 from JET	- Overall concept and idea of the criteria for eco-label of the pilot project for sustainable tourism - Tourism resource inventory - Confirmation of evaluation indicator and capacity assessment for WG-3 activities - Work plan for the next	1) Comments on the overall concept and idea of the criteria for eco-label for the pilot project by WG-3 members: - Based on the name of the pilot project, which is eco-label, the focus should be on the environmental criteria such as waste collection and treatment, use of solar energy, and limitation of using air-conditioner. - The development of criteria for eco-label must be implemented after the approval of the regulation on Tourism Boat	1) JET informed that the pilot project for eco-label will be commenced in June 2011. In this case, JET requested the WG-3 members to have clear ideas for the implementation of the pilot project. 2) JET suggested that all activities for the pilot project including the evaluation and assessment will be completed in December 2011. 3) JET commented that it is necessary to consider the number of inventories



Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Contents	Major Comments by WG-3	Actions of C/P and JET
		year	<p>Management by QNPPC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The daytime tourism boat, which should be selected, should have the eco-label for effective promotion, because most tourism boats are daytime tourism boat in Halong Bay.</li> <li>- Tourism boat should put the eco-label for attracting the attention of tourists.</li> <li>- It is necessary to consider the scale and scope of the pilot project on eco-label to ensure the feasibility of implementation</li> <li>- The development of criteria on eco-label for the pilot project must show clear objectives complying with the provisions of the state management.</li> </ul> <p>2) WG-3 member agreed for an expected outcome, scope of work, and schedule of the pilot project as proposed by JET.</p> <p>3) Regarding the finalization of the work items and scope of work for the pilot project, WG-3 should organize workshops to collect comments from related sectors.</p> <p>4) WG-3 agreed on the tourism resource inventory format.</p> <p>5) Proposed modification of two activities (4-1, 4-2) was agreed by the WG-3 members.</p>	<p>and the implementation procedure of inventory using the revised template, taking into consideration of the work volume and capacity of the WG members.</p> <p>(3) JET will discuss the possible number of inventors and implementation procedure with the local experts.</p>
10th	17 June 2011 Meeting room in DONRE [Attendants] 5 persons from the VN side and 3 from JET	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Plan of activities for WG-3 in 2011</li> <li>- Action plan of pilot project</li> <li>- Discussion on the revised evaluation indicators and capacity assessment for WG-3 activities</li> <li>- Employment of local expert on tourism development</li> </ul>	<p>1) WG-3 agreed on the Plan of Activities for WG-3 in 2011. Regarding the training program, WG-3 commented that the plan for the training program for WG-3 is closely related and suited to the activities of WG-3.</p> <p>2) Regarding the obstacle factors for the sustainable tourism development, WG-3 suggested that the local expert and JET have to help the WG-3 members in this work, because WG members are directly involved in the daily regular work which makes it difficult for them to identify the obstacle factors.</p> <p>3) WG-3 suggested holding the meeting on the Action Plan of the pilot project with the relevant agencies and boat owners for the discussion and comments for the plan before the commencement of the project.</p> <p>4) WG-3 clarified on JET about some verification indicators, suggested to revise these indicators, and agreed to revise these indicators in the Evaluation Indicator of WG-3. There were no comments on the draft Capacity Evaluation sheets for Output-4.</p> <p>5) Regarding the scope and requirements of the local expert on tourism development, WG-3 would like to know the details of the tasks and work schedule for the local expert. The local expert must be well-informed on the implementation of the forthcoming activities for WG-3.</p>	<p>1) JET will consider the plan of training program in the Plan of Activities in 2011 which is suited to the activities for WG-3.</p> <p>2) JET asked the WG-3 members to fill up the sheet of the obstacle factors, sending further instruction through the Head of WG-3.</p> <p>3) WG-3 agreed to arrange the holding of the meeting on the pilot project, inviting relevant agencies and stakeholders on 1 July based on the proposed plan.</p> <p>4) JET is responsible for the revision and completion of the Evaluation Indicator of WG-3 based on the comments of the WG-3 members.</p> <p>5) Tasks of the local expert are described in the provided Scope of Requirement. JET will discuss the details of work schedule with local experts and inform the work schedule of the local experts to the WG members.</p>
11th	27 June 2011 Meeting room in DONRE [Attendants] 6 persons from the VN side and 5 from JET	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Presentation on the operation and management of ecotourism in Japan</li> <li>- Presentation on the outline of the obstacle factors for sustainable tourism development</li> <li>- Workshop on the identification of obstacle factors in the Halong</li> </ul>	<p>1) WG-3 member questioned about the number of travel agents for the member of the Eco-tourism Association in Okinawa and the benefit of the membership for the association as mentioned in the presentation. The member explained to JET and other members about the role of the tourism association in Vietnam.</p> <p>2) WG-3 member commented that the obstacle factors in the presentation by JET were mainly direct factors to interfere with</p>	<p>1) JET replied to the question on the number of travel agents and benefit of the membership for the association.</p> <p>2) JET answered that indirect factors by the state management agencies were not mentioned in the presentation, but these are mostly related to human resources and institutional matters. These obstacles will be discussed with the WG-3 members in the next, appropriate</p>

Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Contents	Major Comments by WG-3	Actions of C/P and JET
		<p>area</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Discussion on the preparation of the meeting on the pilot project (4 July)</li> </ul>	<p>the operation of tourism, which do not include the indirect factors by the state management agencies on tourism. The member suggested JET to explain to the WG members the identification and types of obstacle factors in Japan which are similar to those of Halong Bay as well as their solutions.</p> <p>3) WG-3 member commented that there are other indirect causes, such as institution, corruption, and lack of human resources, in the workshop on the identification of obstacle factors using fishbone diagram.</p> <p>4) WG-3 members agreed on the draft presentation of the meeting including the concept and action plan of the pilot project prepared by the Head of WG-3, and on the further discussion on the preparation of the meeting among members.</p> <p>5) WG-3 decided to invite the representatives from DONRE, HBMD, Department of Culture, Sport and Tourism, Department of Transportation, Bai Chay Tourism Wharf and some boat owners, JET, and WG-3 members for the meeting on the pilot project. WG-3 will ask the members of WG-4 to participate in the meeting and to introduce the Secchi Disk Movement on the tourist boat.</p> <p>6) The invitation and the agenda for the meeting will be prepared by the WG-3 members on 28 June.</p>	<p>meeting.</p> <p>3) JET and other local experts will elaborate the result of the fishbone analysis and the feedback to the identification of obstacle factors in Halong Bay.</p> <p>4) JET will support the preparation of the meeting on the pilot project.</p> <p>5) JET will support WG-3 for the delivery of invitation letter for the meeting.</p>
12th	<p>1 August 2011</p> <p>Meeting room in DONRE)</p> <p>[Attendants]</p> <p>6 persons from the VN side and 4 from JET</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Presentation and discussion on the implementation of the pilot project (eco-label for the tourist boat in Halong)</li> <li>- Discussion on the questionnaires for the tourist boat companies and boat operators</li> <li>- Development of tourism resource database</li> <li>- Workshop on the identification of obstacle factors for a sustainable tourism development in Halong Bay</li> </ul>	<p>1) WG-3 confirmed that the role of WG-3 shall be mainly for the supervision and evaluation of the final results achieved by the pilot project including the arrangement of venues for the workshops in Halong, meeting with the sub-contractor (ART Vietnam), JET, and WG-3, provision of related documents and data, and comments on the submitted documents and reports.</p> <p>2) WG-3 agreed on the work plan of the pilot project presented by the sub-contractor.</p> <p>3) WG-3 member commented that the Dept. of Culture, Sport, and Tourism (DCST) will provide any required information for the pilot project to the sub-contractor and suggested for the Dept. of Transportation, tourist wharf, and port authorities, which are also concerned agencies related to the tourist boat operation, to get information on tourist boat.</p> <p>4) Regarding the volunteer tourist boat for the pilot project, WG-3 strongly recommended that only one category of tourist boat should be selected.</p> <p>5) WG-3 members commented on the draft questionnaires for the tourist boat companies and operators of the sub-contractor that the number of question was too many and some questions were lengthy and improper.</p> <p>6) WG-3 member commented that the software (Microsoft Excel) to be used is not sufficient in terms of the development of tourism resource database as well as the operation and management of the database. Otherwise, the design of the</p>	<p>1) Local experts from JET explained to WG-3 its role for assisting the sub-contractor and supervising the pilot project.</p> <p>3) The JET office will provide any necessary documents and data, related to the pilot project, to the sub-contractor.</p> <p>4) Selection of volunteer tourist boat is further discussed among the sub-contractor, WG-3 and JET.</p> <p>5) JET requested the sub-contractor to revise the questionnaires based on the comments from the WG-3 members and submit the revised questionnaires to JET and WG-3 as soon as possible.</p> <p>6) and 7) JET replied that the project can shoulder the costs for renting the boats and the per diems for the field survey, but there is no available budget for hiring an expert on database. JET will support the WG-3 members on the design of the database and provision of inputs for database development.</p> <p>JET suggested that any available data and information on tourism resources and attractions in Halong Bay in DCST and HBMD should be utilized for the development of the database.</p> <p>8) JET agreed that the database is simplified which covers only tourism resources. JET mentioned that the boat trips should be organized for the WG-3 members to collect primary data and information about selected tourist sites after developing draft data files based on secondary information.</p>

Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Contents	Major Comments by WG-3	Actions of C/P and JET
			<p>database should be simplified.</p> <p>7) WG-3 cannot develop the database without additional fund to hire IT experts and workforce for data input. WG-3 can give comments on the design of the database.</p> <p>8) WG-3 commented that the number of survey sites in the Halong area for database development should be around 20. Some items in the inventory form for individual tourism resource for the development of database were difficult to find such as scientific and aesthetic values.</p> <p>9) WG-3 agreed on two problems (pollution and loss of bio-diversity) to be analyzed for their causes and effects to Halong Bay for the identification of obstacle factors applying the fishbone diagram due to limited time for workshop.</p>	<p>9) JET requested the WG-3 members to identify the causes and effects of the two problems by themselves. The head of WG-3 is responsible to collect the work from the members and send them to the local experts from JET by 8 August.</p>
13th	<p>24 November 2011 Meeting room in DONRE [Attendants] 5 persons from the VN side and 4 from JET</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Presentation of the pilot project on eco-label</li> <li>- Discussion on the expected contents and results of the WS</li> <li>- Discussion to select volunteer boats for the demonstration of eco-label activities</li> <li>- Task assignment to WG-3 in WS</li> </ul>	<p>1) Some of the proposed criteria were not suitable for the proposed three criteria levels.</p> <p>2) The first option with three criteria levels for eco-label grading is preferable.</p> <p>3) WG-3 decided to take the first option with three criteria levels (baseline, incentive, and advance). Some criteria must be reconsidered.</p> <p>4) Naming the eco-label as "Blue Sail".</p> <p>5) Regarding the evaluation and grading system, WG-3 agreed on the third option of using the first option with three criteria levels.</p> <p>6) WG-3 members made comments on the two options for the eco-label certification process.</p> <p>7) Only one volunteer tourist boat is selected among the registered tourist boats based on the assessment of the proposed eco-label criteria for tourist boats.</p>	<p>1) WG-3 and JET will revise the criteria according to the three levels and eco-label certification system.</p> <p>2) The sub-contractor will revise the presentation material.</p> <p>3) The two options proposed for the criteria levels, three options for the evaluation and grading system, and two options for the eco-label certification process were presented at the WS for the selection of optimum options.</p> <p>4) JET instructed to revise the draft of PR2, prepare the final version of PR2 based on the result of WS, and submit the final version to WG-3 and JET.</p>
14th	<p>8 December 2011 Meeting room in DONRE [Attendants] 2 persons from the VN side and 5 from JET</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Presentation and discussion on the obstacle and factors to sustainable development of the tourism sector</li> <li>- Discussion on the tourism resource database (TRD)</li> <li>- Detailed plan and schedule of the remaining works of the pilot project</li> <li>- Finalization of the criteria set for Blue Sail label</li> <li>- Discussion on the collected self-evaluation forms, selection of the voluntary boat, and design of logo for eco-label for tourist boat</li> <li>- Work plan for the remaining activities of WG-3</li> </ul>	<p>1) Source of information and data of obstacle factors should be clarified such as volume of garbage and food waste, wastewater, and endemic marine species.</p> <p>2) Recommendation to obstacle factors should be more detailed in order to find the feasible solution at local level.</p> <p>3) Evaluation criteria for the landscape by three levels (A, B, C) are subjective, which are difficult to distinguish. Questionnaire survey should be conducted for visitors at the tourist sites.</p> <p>4) Criteria for evaluation of tourism resources should be implemented under the activities of WG-3. Transfer of knowledge for evaluation, to the related agencies, is not necessary.</p> <p>5) Aside from the 22 selected tourism resources, additional surveys should be conducted including in Van Don and Yen Hung.</p> <p>6) Updated criteria for the Blue Sail label by the sub-contractor were not revised in accordance with the comments at WS in November. WG-3 made further modification on some criteria.</p> <p>7) WG-3 agreed on the work plan of the remaining activities for WG-3 up to February 2012.</p>	<p>1) The local expert will clarify the sources and prepare feasible solutions.</p> <p>2) WG-3 and JET will find solutions to overcome the obstacles in order to prepare the strategies for sustainable tourism development.</p> <p>3) The number of tourism resources for TRD will be decided later. The tourism resources should include the land area.</p> <p>4) Evaluation should be carried out in line with the activities of WG-3. The draft criteria will be completed by WG-3 for the preparation of the presentation materials for the next WS. Also, the technical transfer should be conducted based on the actual needs.</p> <p>5) WG-3 and JET will consider further surveys.</p> <p>6) Boat selection for the demonstration activities of the Blue Sail label must be completed in December.</p> <p>7) Ms Ha was responsible for informing the WG-3 members, who were absent, about the content of the meeting today by asking them for about the review and comments on the provided materials, and conducting the preparatory works of WG-3 for the WS in December.</p>
15th	<p>22 February 2012</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Presentation and discussion on the</li> </ul>	<p>1) WG-3 members commented that one of the obstacle factors for sustainable tourism</p>	<p>1) JET suggested to analyze the procedure on how to develop</p>

Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Contents	Major Comments by WG-3	Actions of C/P and JET
	[Attendants] 4 persons from the VN side and 7 from JET	revised obstacle factors for sustainable tourism development - Presentation of tourism resource database - Discuss on the further development of eco-label for the tourist boats (pilot project) - Assignment of tasks among group members for the final workshop on the pilot project	development (STD) is the poor tourism attractions which need development. Examples of such are traditional festivals, fishing with fishermen, and visit of traditional handicraft villages in the presentation. 2) Tourist boats in Halong Bay should be equipped with devices using clean energy. 3) One of the main obstacles for STD is the difficulty for tourism enterprises to implement environmental regulations due to lack of human resources and technical knowledge (treatment of waste oil, bilge water on tourist boats, etc.). 4) Existence of unregistered travel operations that provide poor quality services is also one of the obstacle factors. 5) WG-3 members recommended for the server for TRD to be placed in the JET office for the convenience of the system development work during the Project period. The DCST and HBMD will be the agencies receiving and developing the TRD after the Project. 6) WG-3 commented that further development of the pilot project (eco-label for tourist boat) is necessary. WG-3 reported to the leader of DONRE and received their consent for the further development of eco-label. 7) WG-3 suggested that the funding sources for the implementation of the eco-label must be mobilized. 8) Further development on the Project and its detailed contents will be presented by WG-3 in the Final Workshop on 27 February 2012. 9) WG-3 requested JET to send the plan on activities for the coming fiscal year for the active implementation by WG-3.	sustainable tourism in promoting the value of Halong Bay and Van Don-Bai Tu Long Bay areas. Comments from WG-3 will be added in the report. 2) JET proposed for the local expert to finalize the report reflecting the view of a tourist development expert. 3) The local expert commented that the evaluation of tourism resources is very difficult. He suggested that the WG-3 members should re-evaluate the tourism resources based on their experience, understanding, and criteria. 4) JET commented that the TRD will be submitted to QN PPC by JET before the Project ends. The agency to receive and develop the TRD will be decided by the QN PPC. 5) JET commented that the responsibility of the sub-contractor is to complete the output of the pilot project that is described in the contract and TOR. The proposal for the further development of pilot project is the responsibility of WG-3. The further development of eco-label will be continued without the support of JET. The proposal should be carefully considered by WG-3.
16th	6 June 2012 Meeting room in DONRE [Attendants] 4 persons from the VN side and 6 from JET	- Presentation of the outline and work schedule of the strategies and measures for sustainable tourism development in Halong area - Discussion on the preparation of strategies and measures	1) The proposed measures are only names without specific contents. 2) The proposed measures should avoid overlapping with proposals related to measures by other WGs. Strategy 5 (raising the awareness on the environment and environmental protection) is overlapping with strategy for WG-4. Strategy 7 (PR and marketing) should be combined with Strategy 2 (promotion of ecotourism). 3) Master Plan for tourism development in QN for 2020 is the guideline for the operation of the tourism sector of QN, but it is not approved. 4) Strategy 4 (enhancement of values of WHS) should not be a separate strategy, because after the implementation of other strategies, the value of WHS of Halong Bay will be improved. 5) Special tourism attractions should be developed at each area in Halong.	1) Contents of the measures will be prepared by JET after all measures have been agreed upon by the WG members. 2) WG members are responsible for the review of the proposed measures to avoid overlapping as well as adding of measures if necessary. JET will confirm with WG-3 regarding Strategy 5. 3) JET will arrange the request for the provision of the Master Plan from DCST through PMB. 4) JET agreed to combine Strategy 4 into the other strategies. 5) Strategy 2 was renamed as "development of sustainable tourism product" based on the comments of WG-3. WG members have agreed for the proposed seven measures to be combined and be reduced into five strategies after the discussion. 6) JET and the local expert will prepare the detailed contents of measures in accordance with the proposed measures.
17th	27 July 2012 Meeting room in DONRE [Attendants] 3 person from	- Presentation of the result of the training programs in Japan - Presentation of the draft strategies and measures	1) It is not necessary to have at least three measures for each strategy as indicated in the PDM. It is important to propose practical and applicable measures. 2) Some measures should be combined	1) JET agreed to the comment that the proposed measures should be practical and applicable. 2) JET will combine some measures referring to the comment.

Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Contents	Major Comments by WG-3	Actions of C/P and JET
	the VN side and 4 from JET	<p>for sustainable tourism development in the Halong area</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Discussion on the draft strategies and measures</li> <li>- Explanation on the sub-contract work for the tourist questionnaire survey</li> </ul>	<p>with other measures such as measures 1-1A with 1-1B, measures 3-2A with 3-2B, and measures 4-2A with 4-2B.</p> <p>3) Measures 4-4B, 4-6C, and 5-2B should be deleted.</p> <p>4) It is recommended to add the following measures: (1) "Improvement of institution for sustainable tourism management in the Halong area" in Strategy 1, and (2) "Development of automatic environmental control and warning measures in estuaries" in Strategy 2.</p> <p>5) It is necessary to construct the new visitor center for the receiving and guiding of all visitors upon arriving in Halong. This center should be located in Bai Chay or Tuan Chau area.</p> <p>6) WG members will recommend an appropriate candidate in the locality for the sub-contract work of the tourist questionnaire survey.</p> <p><u>Remark:</u>  Measure 1-1A: Preparation of the zoning plan for tourist development in Bai Chay and Hong Gai areas  1-1B: Preparation of the management guideline for the zoning areas in Bai Chay and Hong Gai areas  3-2A: Development of nature and ecotourism guide certification scheme and training curriculum  3-2B: Training of nature and ecotourism guide  4-2A: Guidance on applying Green Lotus Eco-label for tourism accommodation facilities in the Halong area  4-4B: Promotion for Green Lotus Eco-label for tourism accommodation facilities in the Halong area  4-6C: Renovation of the existing Quang Ning Museum with installation of modernized presentation system  5-2B: Development of the new website for the Halong area for sustainable tourist destination including tourism resources, facilities, tourism products, and tourism transportation in the Halong area</p>	<p>3) JET will reconsider to delete measures 4-4B, 4-6C, and 5-2B.</p> <p>4) "Improvement of institution for sustainable tourism management in the Halong area" can be one of the important measures for Strategy 1 as commented by WG. JET asked WG to prepare the contents of the "development of automatic environmental control and warning measures in estuaries" for Strategy 2.</p> <p>5) JET agreed to include the "development of visitor center" as an additional measure in Strategy 4 taking into consideration of the needs.</p> <p>6) WG members should inform the name of the appropriate candidate for the sub-contract work as soon as possible due to the time constraint for selecting from the shortlist of the candidate sub-contractors.</p>
18th	7 August 2012 Meeting room in DONRE [Attendants] 4 persons from the VN side and 5 from JET	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Further discussion on the revised strategies and measures for sustainable tourism development in the Halong area</li> <li>- Presentation of the tourism resource database, and training</li> <li>- Work plan and tender schedule for the sub-contract work of the tourist questionnaire survey</li> <li>- Work schedule of WG-3 in the next period</li> </ul>	<p>1) There are many proposed measures in the draft strategies and measures for sustainable tourism development. Therefore, it will be difficult to implement all measures. The key measures should be selected as priority measures to be implemented.</p> <p>2) Currently, HBMD is under the re-organizing management structure. Proposed measures under the responsibility of HBMD should consider the functions and duties of the restructured HBMD.</p> <p>3) Proposed measures 1-2A and 1-2B have similar contents; thus, they should be combined into one measure.</p> <p>4) Regarding measure 4-4A, in addition to the upgrading of the existing toilet, new toilets should be constructed at the tourism sites, and collection and treatment of wastewater at the tourism sites should also be proposed.</p> <p>5) Proposed measure 4-4B is very important, thus, it should be one of the</p>	<p>1) According to the PDM, at least three measures in each strategy will be selected as priority measures based on the result of the evaluation criteria for the prioritization of measures at the discussion meeting.</p> <p>2) JET suggested that a member from HBMD in WG-3 will be responsible for the review of proposed measures related to HBMD. If the proposed measures related to HBMD are not appropriate in terms of the functions of the HBMD after the restructuring of the organization, other suitable department will implement the measures.</p> <p>3) JET commented that measures 1-2A and 1-2B are different in terms of content. JET will reconsider the possibility of combining these measures.</p> <p>4) JET agreed to include the construction of a new toilet in the content of measure 4-4A. JET will</p>



Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Contents	Major Comments by WG-3	Actions of C/P and JET
			<p>priority measures and it should have a separate approach in Strategy 2.</p> <p>6) WG-3 members agreed on the proposed work plan of the sub-contract work and tender schedule for the tourist questionnaire survey.</p> <p><u>Remarks:</u></p> <p>1-2A: Formulation of regulation on the promotion of Eco-tourism in Quang Ninh</p> <p>1-2B: Formulation of legal and institutional framework, incentives, policies, and programs for sustainable tourism development in the Halong area</p> <p>4-4A: Improvement, maintenance, and management of the toilet facilities for tourist at the tourist sites and floating villages in Halong Bay, and Bai Chay area</p> <p>4-4B: Upgrading the operational capacity of the local wastewater treatment facility</p>	<p>reconsider the suggested collection and treatment of wastewater at the tourism sites.</p> <p>5) JET agreed on changing approach 4-4 into approach 2-3 in Strategy 2.</p> <p>6) JET asked the WG members to support the implementation of the tourist survey after the sub-contractor is selected. The local expert is responsible for the supervision and monitoring of the sub-contract work.</p>
19th	<p>22 October 2012</p> <p>Meeting room in DONRE</p> <p>[Attendants] 4 persons from the VN side and 4 from JET</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Revised strategies and measures for sustainable tourism development in the Halong area</li> <li>- Explain the tourism resources database (TRD) and conduct training on the operation of the TRD</li> <li>- Possible comments to the Project outline for the further development of eco-label prepared by ART Vietnam</li> <li>- Draft analysis on the tourist survey by questionnaires</li> </ul>	<p>1) Comments on the revised strategies and measures are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Approach 1-1: "Halong Bay" should be changed to "Halong Area".</li> <li>-Draft relocation plan for the people in the floating fishing villages in Halong Bay was prepared by the Halong PC in September 2012. The three proposed measures in Approach 3-3 will be directly affected by the relocation plan.</li> <li>-The target area for measure 3-4A should cover the "Halong Area".</li> <li>- Work for measure 3-4B (upgrading the operational capacity of the local wastewater treatment facility) should cover the wastewater collection system.</li> <li>- "PR" used in the titles and contents for measures should be replaced with "propaganda".</li> </ul> <p>2) WG-3 member from DPI explained the actual procedure for the review and approval of the proposal by the relevant departments and sectors.</p> <p>3) Regarding the visualization of the strategies, WG-3 member commented that only one or two measures from each strategy should be visualized instead of visualizing all the strategies.</p> <p>4) WG-3 agreed to transfer the database to DCST, but detailed discussion with the responsible section of DCST is necessary.</p> <p>5) WG-3 commented on the draft project outline and letter of proposal for further development of eco-label for tourist boat that the review and revision are basically for the contents of the project outline.</p>	<p>1) JET will reconsider the comments and recommendations received from WG-3 members for the plan of revision.</p> <p>Regarding the three measures mentioned in Approach 3-3, JET is aware of the relocation plan but the proposed measures should be kept in the proposal.</p> <p>2) JET clearly understood the actual procedures for the review and approval of the proposal as explained by WG-3 member.</p> <p>3) JET sent the completed visualization of the strategies to the WG-3 members for their review and comment.</p> <p>4) JET reviewed and revised the Project outline for the further development of the eco-label for tourist boat based on the comments of the WG-3 members with support from the local expert.</p>
20th	<p>3 December 2012</p> <p>Meeting room in DONRE</p> <p>[Attendants] 3 persons from the VN side and 4 from JET</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Final confirmation of the revised strategies, measures, and implementation plan for the sustainable tourism development in Halong area</li> <li>- Explanation on the updated user's manual for tourism resources database (TRD), and conduct of training on the operation of the TRD</li> <li>- Explanation on the</li> </ul>	<p>1) The following comments were made by WG-3 members:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- In section 1.1 (Vision of the proposal), with the Vietnamese translation of the vision "Reconciliation of tourism development and environmental protection in the Halong area", the word "between" will be added after "reconciliation".</li> <li>-In section 1.2 (Goal), it is confirmed that the goal is "Shift from mass tourism to sustainable tourism (low impact tourism)". It is suggested that the words inside the parenthesis should be removed.</li> <li>- WG-3 members and JET agreed that all measures for the floating villages should</li> </ul>	<p>1) JET will update the comments in the proposed strategies and measures. JET also reminded the WG-3 members again to contribute their comments after further study of the documents.</p> <p>2) JET explained the prepared proposals which consist of the proposed strategies and measures for the sustainable tourism development in the Halong area.</p> <p>ii) The summary of strategies and measures for the sustainable tourism development in the Halong area with visualization explanation is the most</p>



Sequence No.	Date, Venue, and Attendants	Contents	Major Comments by WG-3	Actions of C/P and JET
		report on the analysis of tourist questionnaire survey	<p>still be maintained but they should not appear in the list of priorities (1.5.3 Implementation Plan and Priority Measures).</p> <p>-WG-3 members also requested JET to report this fact in the CEM meeting.</p> <p>-Regarding measure 3-2-1, the targets are to be changed to cover not only the residents in the floating villages, but also the people working on the bay.</p> <p>This measure should not be in the list of priorities.</p> <p>2) WG-3 members agreed to add a description for the process of selection of 22 sites for the tourism resource inventory in the TRD manual.</p> <p>3) WG-3 member commented that all WG-3 members should be properly trained for the operation of the TRD.</p>	<p>important output of the Project. This output is included in the "Proposal of Environmental Protection for Sustainable Tourism Strategy in Halong Bay" which is submitted to the PPC.</p> <p>3) JET will discuss and prepare a training program for the transfer of the technique for the TRD with support from the local expert and Mr Phuong, as well as technical assistance from JET. JET instructed that the head of WG-3 should check, the availability of the WG-3 members and confirm the date for the training as soon as possible.</p>

出典：Discussion Records of the 1st to 20th Discussion Meetings for WG-3

表 4-3-4 WG-4 会議の協議概要(2010 年 4 月～2012 年 12 月)

No. /Date	Theme	Major Comments and Proposals by WG-4 and JET	Actions of WG-4 and JET
1st Discussion Meeting of WG-4 (24 June 2010 at DONRE)	-To share a common understanding on goals and basic activities of WG-4 (EE and PR) -To discuss the tasks (integrated activities implemented by the members of WG-4 and other related bodies) of WG-4	<p>1) WG-4 agreed on the basic framework of the draft task matrix. Detailed discussion on the activities should be started soon. DONRE is interested in the technical knowledge of the operation of the website.</p> <p>2) It is necessary to establish cooperative structure among the concerned sub-departments in case that WG-4 utilizes outputs from the other WGs.</p> <p>3) WG-4 proposes holding events with activities responding to international or domestic anniversaries that provide opportunity to share the results of the sub-pilot projects.</p>	<p>1) JET will revise the task matrix based on the discussion in the first discussion meeting of WG-4.</p> <p>2) JET will prepare a draft of the cooperative structure between WG-4 and other WGs.</p> <p>3) JET will assist WG-4 in making a plan, proposing and holding the international or domestic events that provide opportunity to share the results of the sub-pilot projects.</p>
2nd Discussion Meeting of WG-4 (2 July 2010 at DONRE)	-To revise the tasks matrix, discuss the events and sub-pilot projects, etc.	<p>1) WG-4 agreed to establish a new website and to select sites (Hung Thang, Bai Chay, and Hong Hai wards are recommended as pilot sites) for the pilot projects, because models in the pilot sites can be established. The development of a new website should be started as soon as possible. WG-4 should organize a competition for a logo-type and a slogan.</p> <p>2) Firstly, an activity plan should be prepared, to be followed by discussions regarding the budget.</p>	<p>1) It is necessary to specify the required equipment and materials based on the activity plan, and reconsider it for budget allocation.</p> <p>2) JET will develop a plan first, and then the WG-4 will discuss about the budget.</p>
3rd Discussion Meeting of WG-4 (15 July 2010 at DONRE)	-To discuss the detailed plan of the activities of WG-4.	<p>1) The Project should contribute to the event of the Clean Up World Day, in which Quang Ninh PPC will be hosting in the Yen Hung District this year.</p> <p>2) Bai Chay Ward and Hong Hai Ward would be the appropriate sites for the activities on environmental education (EE) and public relations (PR), because the population and the number of restaurants are both</p>	<p>1) Based on the detailed information, how the Project contributes to the event for the Clean Up World Day in Yen Hung District will be discussed.</p> <p>2) Target pilot sites should be carefully selected in consideration of the background information, history, culture of each site, etc. (Meetings of ward PCs of the three proposed sites were held on 16 July 2010.)</p>

No. /Date	Theme	Major Comments and Proposals by WG-4 and JET	Actions of WG-4 and JET
		<p>increasing. Hung Thang Ward that has fishing villages is not recommended, because resettlement of those from the bay to the land should be planned.</p> <p>3) The presentation documents integrated all ideas of WG-4, such as setting up of a new website, events, development of model for the local residents, a competition for the logo-type and slogan, and activities of Secchi Disk Movement, based on the previous discussion meeting.</p>	<p>3) A manual for the operation and maintenance of the new website will be developed through the Project. WG-4 will have additional meetings to continue the discussion on the pilot sites, schedule, and budget allocation.</p>
<p>4th Discussion Meeting of WG-4</p> <p>(22 July 2010 at DONRE)</p>	-To discuss the schedule and budget allocation of the activities of WG-4	<p>1) The Clean Up the World campaign in Yen Hung District in 2010 will be organized by the WG-4 as a task to DONRE.</p> <p>2) DOET committed itself to participating and contributing to the Project.</p> <p>3) Collaboration with the JICA Grass-roots Project based on the discussion meeting with the JICA Grass-roots Project representatives held on 22 June is recommended.</p> <p>4) It is basically agreeable because the plan of activities (including schedule and budget allocation) of WG-4 was drafted based on the ideas of WG-4. The development of a new website should be started in 2011 considering time and budget limitation. However, WG-4 has to start initial activities in this year, because setting up a new website is still a high priority.</p>	<p>1) JET will support and participate in the event of "Clean Up the World" in 2010.</p> <p>2) WG-4 could collaborate with the public school stakeholders to implement the pilot projects, including eco-boat activities.</p> <p>3) A composting activity would be applied to not only the floating houses on the bay, but also to other households or restaurants on the land in collaboration with the JICA Grass-roots Project.</p> <p>4) Based on the ideas of WG-4, the draft plan will be revised in the beginning of October, 2010. WG-4 will start the preparation of the proposed activities, such as the competition for the slogan and logo-type, and to communicate with JET by e-mail in August and September.</p>
<p>5th Discussion Meeting of WG-4</p> <p>(10 November 2010 at DONRE)</p>	<p>-To discuss the preparation for the competition for the logo and slogan,</p> <p>- To discuss other detailed activities, schedules, and assignments</p> <p>-To discuss about evaluation indicators</p>	<p>1) WG-4 agreed to implement the logo competition in accordance with the application guide prepared by JET.</p> <p>2) WG-4 agreed to implement the other activities with assignments.</p> <p>3) WG-4 agreed to have further discussion on evaluation indicators.</p>	<p>1) WG-4 will proceed with the logo competition.</p> <p>2) WG-4 will issue the second and the other information letters of the Project.</p> <p>3) WG-4 will report the progress of the activities to JET.</p>
<p>6th Discussion Meeting of WG-4</p> <p>(17 February 2011 at DONRE)</p>	<p>-To review the activities from November 2010 to January 2011</p> <p>-To confirm the schedule of activities in February and March</p> <p>-To finalize the Eco-Quiz</p> <p>-To discuss the plan on the EE and PR from April 2011 to March 2012</p>	<p>1) WG-4 agreed on the created logo representing EE and PR of the Project only for the moment.</p> <p>2) WG-4 agreed to include a program for the ceremony for the winners of the logo competition in the 1st WS of the Project.</p> <p>3) WG-4 agreed to divide the Collaborators into two groups.</p> <p>4) The answers for the Eco-Quiz should be improved, i.e., include descriptions in order for the readers to have a clearer understanding of the questions.</p>	<p>1) WG-4 will promote the created logo and slogan through the activities.</p> <p>2) WG-4 will arrange the Mobile-EE in collaboration with the Collaborators.</p> <p>3) JET will prepare the program for the Mobile-EE.</p>
<p>7th Discussion Meeting of WG-4</p> <p>(8 April 2011 at DONRE)</p>	<p>-To share the experiences on the training program of the Mottainai-fair with the concerned members</p> <p>-To review the other activities implemented in collaboration with the Collaborators and find the possibility of these kinds of EE and</p>	<p>1) WG-4 agreed to hold the eco-fair based on the experiences of the training program of the Mottainai-fair, because it was a new activity in Halong.</p> <p>2) The capacity of the Collaborators should be developed and the number of members should be increased.</p>	<p>1) WG-4 will proceed with the Eco-fair.</p> <p>2) WG-4 will develop the capacity of the Collaborators with support from the Eco-boat Team and other working groups.</p> <p>3) WG-4 will finalize the plan on the EE and PR from March 2011 to March 2012.</p> <p>4) WG-4 will implement the 2<sup>nd</sup> Mobile-EE.</p>

No. /Date	Theme	Major Comments and Proposals by WG-4 and JET	Actions of WG-4 and JET
	PR activities in the future -To discuss the plan on EE and PR from March 2011 to March 2012 -To discuss about the 2nd Mobile-EE	3) WG-4 agreed on the draft plan on EE and PR from March 2011 to March 2012. 4) It was confirmed that the necessary preparations for the 2 <sup>nd</sup> Mobile-EE have already been finished.	
8th Discussion Meeting of WG-4  (25 April 2011 at DONRE)	-To discuss the evaluation indicators - To discuss the procedure on how to maintain the Secchi Disk Movement - To discuss the procedure on how to operate the Mobile-EE - To discuss the promotional ways of the logo and slogan of EE and PR	1) Evaluation indicators should be simple. 2) The following roles and responsibility to be shared among the concerned bodies are proposed for managing the data of Secchi Disk Movement: - Collecting data: HBMD - Classifying and summarizing data: DONRE - Analyzing data : EMAC 3) Necessary tools for Mobile-EE are listed. 4) It was proposed to advertise the logo through the mass media, websites of concerned bodies, and billboards at various places in Quang Ninh.	1) JET will make the indicators simpler based on the opinions of WG-4. 2) WG-4 will proceed with data collection of the Secchi Disk Movement. 3) WG-4 will continue to find ways to maintain Mobile-EE in consideration of sustainability. 4) WG-4 will arrange the advertisement of the logo.
9th Discussion Meeting of WG-4  (16 June 2011 at DONRE)	- To discuss and finalize the annual activity plan of WG-4 and the tasks of each member - To discuss about the sub-contract work and local expert for WG-4 - To discuss and finalize the evaluation indicators of WG-4	1) WG-4 agreed on the activity plan. 2) WG-4 agreed on the contents of the sub-contract works as well as the works of local experts. 3) WG-4 agreed on the evaluation indicators.	1) WG-4 will implement each activity under the plan and evaluation indicators.
10th Discussion Meeting  (10 August 2011 at DONRE)	- To discuss the necessity of the strategic and 5-year EE and PR plan, EE and PR implementation guideline, and memorandum among the concerned bodies for the sustainability of EE and PR - To discuss the contents of the Eco-fair in October 2011 - To review and finalize the draft of 50 Eco-Quiz prepared by the Eco-Stars Club	1) WG4 agreed to have the strategic and 5-year action plan for EE and PR, implementation of the EE and PR guideline, and memorandum among the concerned bodies. 2) Details of the contents and preparations of the Eco-fair should be specified. 3) Eco-quiz should be categorized. Additional Eco-quiz is also recommended.	1) WG-4 will draft the strategic and 5-year action plan for EE and PR, EE and PR guideline, and memorandum among the concerned bodies. 2) WG-4 will revise and finalize the plan on the Eco-fair with the assistance from the local expert. 3) WG-4 will finalize the Eco-quiz with the assistance from the local expert.
11th Discussion Meeting  (8 September 2011 at DONRE)	- To finalize the contents of and give assignments for the Eco-fair 2011 held on 29 October 2011 - To discuss the plan to develop the volunteers for the Project	1) Each member of WG-4 should start the preparations for the eco-fair according to their respective assignments. 2) Booths of the eco-fair should be integrated as much as possible. 3) Around 70 to 80 volunteers, including the Eco-Star Club should be mobilized for the eco-fair. It would lead to the development of the volunteers. 4) Potential volunteers should be found through the Youth Union of Colleges.	1) WG-4 will start the preparations with the following assignments for the eco-fair: - YU is in charge of mobilizing the members of YU for voluntary activities in the Eco-fair. - WU is in charge of secondhand goods-exchange. - DOET is in charge of inviting junior high school students and high school students to the eco-fair. - DONRE is in charge of the procurement of the eco goods (eco-house). 2) JET will assist WG-4 in making Yes-No questions for the Eco-fair.
12th Discussion Meeting of WG-4  (4 November 2011 at DONRE)	- To review the preparation and implementation of the Eco-fair 2011 held on 29 October 2011 - To discuss the plan to deploy the Secchi Disk Movement - To discuss the plan of Mobile-EE with recruiting new volunteers - To continue to collect information for the website of EE and PR	1) WG-4 agreed on the results of the review of the Eco-fair 2011 held on 29 October 2011. 2) WG-4 agreed to deploy Secchi Disk Movement under the new system. 3) WG-4 agreed to implement Mobile-EE with new volunteers. 4) WG-4 agreed to collect necessary information for the website for EE and PR.	1) WG-4 will hold the Eco-fair 2012 based on the review of the Eco-fair 2011. 2) WG-4 will prepare for volunteers for the Secchi Disk Movement, including their training. 3) WG-4 will implement the Mobile-EE which will include training of new volunteers. 4) WG-4 will collect necessary information for the website for EE and PR.

No. /Date	Theme	Major Comments and Proposals by WG-4 and JET	Actions of WG-4 and JET
13th Discussion Meeting of WG-4  (9 February 2012 at DONRE)	- To confirm the tasks and assignments of each member in February (attachment-1) - To discuss the preparations for the Eco-Network Meeting, including the future plan on EE and PR	1) WG-4 agreed on the tasks and assignments of each member in February. 2) WG-4 agreed on the agenda of the Eco-Network Meeting. 3) WG-4 agreed on the establishment of an association to ensure the sustainability of EE and PR.	1) Each WG-4 members will make plans or implement activities in accordance with their assignments. 2) JET will assist WG-4 members in preparing for the Eco-Network Meeting. 3) WG-4 and JET will visit the concerned persons for the consultation on the Eco-Network Meeting and establishment of an association to ensure the sustainability of EE and PR.
14th Discussion Meeting of WG-4  (16 April 2012 at DONRE)	- To confirm the necessary activities and countermeasures to establish the Ha Long Environmental Education Association - To discuss the preparations for the Environmental Day in June, including environmental exhibition in cooperation of HBMD, Eco-fair 2012, etc. - To plan the tasks and assignments of each member from April to June	1) WG-4 agreed on the preparation for the documents to be submitted to the concern bodies. 2) WG-4 agreed to implement various activities regarding the environmental day. 3) WG-4 agreed on the task assignments.	1) WG-4 will compose a proposal letter and charter of association, with reference to the existing samples such as VACNE. 2) WG-4 will arrange a program by volunteers for the environmental day. 3) WG-4 will prepare their own plan following the given tasks.
15th Discussion Meeting of WG-4  (19 July 2012 at DONRE)	- To report on the training program in Japan - To report on the progress of the establishment of Ha Long Environmental Education Association and discuss the next step - To plan the tasks and assignments of each member for Eco-fair 2012	1) WG-4 agreed on the next steps to the establishment of Halong Environmental Education Association. 2) WG-4 agreed on the tasks and assignments for the Eco-fair 2012 and 2nd Eco-Network Meeting held on 1 December 2012 and 30 November 2012, respectively.	1) WG-4 will organize the Mobilization Board to do the subsequent steps to the establishment of the association with recognition from DONRE. 2) WG-4 will hold a launching ceremony of the association in the Eco-fair 2012.
16th Discussion Meeting of WG-4  (31 August 2012 at DONRE)	- To discuss the detailed contents and preparation on the Eco-fair 2012	1) WG-4 agreed on making the detailed plan on the Eco-fair 2012 and the date of the event, which is 1 December 2012. 2) WG-4 agreed on the proposal to insert the Eco-song in a KARAOKE system.	1) WU will be the main organizer in coordination with other members of WG-4. 2) WG-4 will make the detailed plan and budgetary plan of Eco-fair 2012. 3) The master plan of the eco-fair and the proposal on the eco-song will be submitted to PMB on the next regular meeting in order to get approval from CEM through PMB.

出典：Discussion Records of the 1st to 16th Discussion Meetings for WG-4

## 第5章 教訓と提言

### 5.1 教訓

#### (1) QN PPC による強力な意思とリーダーシップ

第1に挙げられる本プロジェクトの成功の要因としては、新たな開発政策であるグリーン成長に合わせてハロン湾の自然遺産地域における環境保全と協調した持続的な観光開発へに QN PPC の強いコミットメントに基づき、QN PPC の強力な意思とリーダーシップによって本プロジェクトが実施されたことである。これはプロジェクトの適切・適時の形成と開始を意味する。プロジェクト実施中における多くの困難や課題は PMB 及び CEM によって即座に適切に対処がなされた。ベトナム側関係者間での緊密なコミュニケーションと情報共有が指摘できる。

#### (2) QN PPC の多くの関係機関による参加

本プロジェクトのカウンターパートはプロジェクトのコンポーネントに応じて多くの関係機関で構成された。これによりプロジェクト開始時点において管理上の多くの困難が生じたが、各カウンターパートの役割を明確にするタスクマトリックスをインセプションレポートで導入し、適用したことにより解決された。プロジェクト初期における成果と活動に関する協議と同意によって円滑な運営と目標の共有に貢献した。

#### (3) プロジェクト管理委員会(PMB)

CEMとワーキンググループメンバーの組織をつなぐ役割としての PMB の役割が特筆される。毎週月曜日における定例会議は、カウンターパート、関係機関、JICA 専門家チーム間での緊密なコミュニケーションと関係構築において有益であった。こうした活動は技術協力プロジェクトにおいて相互コミュニケーション・理解のために中心的事項となることが分かった。

#### (4) カウンターパートの管理活動範囲を超えたプロジェクト活動

本プロジェクトのキャパシティ・デベロップメント目標は、広い範囲の協力と相互管理を要する「ハロン湾の持続的な観光のための環境保全戦略」として設定された。この総合的かつ高い目標はカウンターパートに対して、QN PPC 及び関係機関のスタッフに対して協業と分業の重要性を認識させることとなった。「ハロン湾の持続的な観光のための環境保全戦略」は全ての関係者にとって達成すべき共通目標でかつ責務である。このプロジェクト目標の達成はカウンターパートのオーナーシップの促進と動機付けとなった。

### 5.2 提言

#### (1) QN PPC の長期開発計画への反映

本プロジェクトの成果としての提案は、今後 QN PPC で策定される長期開発計画において中心的な課題となる持続的な観光のための環境保全に着目したものとなった。これは QN PPC の強い意志によるものである。

## (2) ハロン環境保全委員会(HLEPC)の設立

本プロジェクトによる提案の実際の実施に際しては、適切な組織とメカニズムの設立が必要とされる。そこで、実施のための責務を有する特別な実施機関としてハロン環境保全委員会(HLEPC)の設立が強く提言される。

## (3) プロジェクトの主要活動の継続

本プロジェクトを通して得られた成果は、本プロジェクト完了後において現実化しかつ継続的に実行されるべきである。さもないと、本プロジェクトで得られた意思や、技術、知識は容易に失われることとなる。そこで、成果や活動の継続実施や向上のための予算確保が強く提言される。



**添付資料-1**

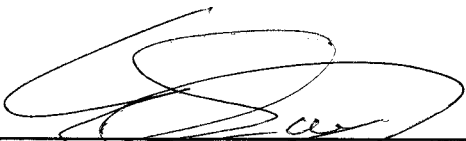
**CEM 会議議事録**

**MINUTES OF MEETING  
ON  
THE KICK-OFF SEMINAR  
FOR  
THE PROJECT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION  
IN HALONG BAY**

14 April, 2010




Mr. AKIRA SHIMIZU  
Senior Representative  
JICA Vietnam Office



Mr. YOICHI IWAI  
Chief Advisor  
JICA Expert Team  
The Project for Environmental  
Protection in Halong Bay

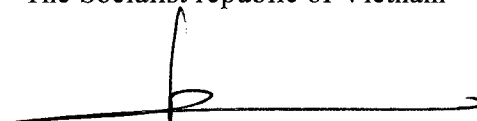
Mr. DO THONG  
Vice Chairman

Quang Ninh Provincial People's Committee  
The Socialist republic of Vietnam



Mr. NGUYEN MANH CUONG  
Director

Department of Natural Resources and  
Environment of Quang Ninh Province  
Quang Ninh Provincial People's Committee  
The Socialist republic of Vietnam



In accordance with the Record of Discussion (R/D) and Minutes of Meeting (M/M) signed on the 12th March, 2010, among the Vice Chairman of Quang Ninh Provincial People's Committee, Deputy Director General of Foreign Economic Relations Department of Ministry of Planning and Investment, Director of Department of Natural Resources and Environment of Quang Ninh Province (Quang Ninh DONRE), and the Chief Representative of the Vietnam Office of the Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA), for the Project for Environmental Protection in Halong Bay (hereinafter referred to as "the Project"), the Government of Japan dispatched an Expert Team headed by Mr. Yoichi IWAI through JICA for the implementation of the Project to the Socialist Republic of Vietnam.

A Kick-off Seminar was held by an opening speech and chaired by the Vice Chairman of Quang Ninh Provincial People's Committee, Mr. Do Thong. Then, senior representative of the JICA Vietnam Office, Mr. Akira Shimizu, also made an opening speech. After the speeches, programs of the seminar were proceeded as shown in the following.

The attendants of the seminar are listed in Attachment-1, and the agenda for the Kick-off Seminar is attached in Attachment-2.

### **1. Announcement of Establishment of CEM, PMB, and WGs**

Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong, Director of Quang Ninh DONRE, announced establishment of the Steering Committee on Environmental Management (CEM), Project Management Board (PMB) and Working Groups (WGs) for the Project clarifying their main functions and obligations, and introduced the members of CEM, PMB, and WGs. Mandatory including definitions and functions for CEM, PMB, and WGs are prescribed in QN PPC Decisions No.1026/QD-UBND, No.1027/QD-UBND, and No.1026/QD-UBND, respectively.

### **2. Announcement of Main Contents of R/D**

Mr. Luong Y Duoc, Deputy Director of QN DONRE, announced main contents of the R/D and M/M for the Project.

### **3. Discussion on the draft Inception Report**

Mr. Yoichi Iwai, Chief Advisor of the JICA Expert Team (JET), presented key points of the draft Inception Report (draft Ic/R).

The followings are opinions and comments discussed in the seminar.

#### **(1) Mr. Dao Van Hoa (Deputy Director of DPI)**

- 1) The Project area needs to add two districts: Yen Hung and Van Don Districts, since these areas have many negative impacts to the Halong Bay. There are a number of fishermen with fishing activities in the area, which have brought about negative impacts to the environment of Halong Bay.



(2) Mr. Vu Van Hop (Vice Chairman of Halong City PC)

- 1) Opinion by Mr. Dao Van Hoa was agreeable regarding addition of two districts as vicinity areas of the Project. In addition, Haiphong City should also be added into the project area, where some areas have significant impacts to the Halong Bay. If the project area can be enlarged, the Project will be more effective.
- 2) Main industry is not only tourism in Halong City, but also manufacturing industry. However, the project purpose covers only tourism. Therefore, environment management capacity for industrial development should also be included in the scope of the Project.

(3) Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong (Director of QN DONRE, Standing Deputy Head of CEM)

- 1) More specific objectives need to be added in the project purpose.
- 2) The Project should aim at developing effectiveness of coastal land use.
- 3) The Project should aim at harmonization between the environment and economic development.
- 4) The following parameters should be considered for post-evaluation of the Project: i) added value of the Halong Bay ii) water environment deterioration of the Halong Bay, and iii) biodiversity improvement in the Halong Bay.
- 5) Output No. 2 and No. 4 of the Project should be combined into one output, since both outputs are closely related.
- 6) One more output of the Project should be added as “The number of tourists coming to the Halong Bay is increased by developing tourism attractions.”
- 7) Since total number of the islands mentioned in the draft Ic/R is not correct as well as some other data, those should be corrected.

(4) Mr. To Xuan Thao (Deputy Director of HBMD)

- 1) Since the Halong Bay has been recognized twice as the UNESCO World Heritage Site, implementation of the Project is very important.
- 2) Structure and contents of the draft Ic/R and the Project Design Matrix (PDM) are agreeable.
- 3) A terms of reference should be prepared to specify responsibilities of the project participants.
- 4) HBMD is quite willing to cooperate and give full support to the Project in implementation of the project activities.

(5) Mr. Nguyen Hai An (Deputy Director of Construction Dept.)

- 1) Overall goal and Project Design Matrix are agreeable.
- 2) Vicinity area of the Project should carefully be discussed.
- 3) The Department of Construction (DOC) is not involved in the member of the WG for land use management. If DOC is involved in the WG, more close cooperation would be expected.

(6) Mr. Nguyen Manh Tuan (Vice Chairman of Hoanh Bo District)

- 1) To achieve the overall goal of the Project, workload will be quite large. *Ref*

- 2) Some items in the PDM need to be made clearer.
- 3) Yen Hung District, Van Don District, and Cat Ba Island should be added as project's vicinity areas, where direct impacts to the Halong Bay environment and to economic and social development of Quang Ninh Province.
- 4) Project purpose needs to be made clearer.
- 5) "For economic development of Halong Bay and vicinity inland areas." should be added in the Output-3.

(7) Mr. Pham Van Chinh (Deputy Director of the Financial Department)

- 1) Structure and contents of the draft Ic/R and PDM are agreeable.
- 2) Work period of the WG members for the Project should be specified because they have their daily works.

(8) Ms. Huynh Thi Mai Anh (Vice Chairperson of the Provincial Women's Union)

- 1) This is only the first step of the Project. Further meetings will be needed for detailed discussion in near future.
- 2) When the WG-4 for environmental education and public relations is in operation, the WG has to be in very close cooperation with HBMD. Detailed comments will be provided in the implementation of the Project.

Mr. Do Thong, Vice Chairman of QN PPC, summarized the seminar and made closing remarks with emphasis of necessity of further discussion among concerned organizations of the Project for finalization of the draft Ic/R. The PMB will continue getting comments from the members of CEM and WGs to the First Draft of Inception Report to report to the QNPPC for consideration and for making final comments in writing to send to JICA and JET on the contents of the First Draft of Inception Report.

*End*


## Attachment-1

### List of Attendants

#### Vietnamese Side

- |     |                         |  |
|-----|-------------------------|--|
| 1   | Mr. Do Thong            | Vice Chairman, Quang Ninh Provincial People's Committee (Quang Ninh PPC)                       |
| 2   | Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong   | Director, Department of Natural Resources and Environment of Quang Ninh PPC (Quang Ninh DONRE) |
| 3   | Mr. Luong Y Duoc        | Deputy Director General, Quang Ninh DONRE  |
| 4   | Ms. Nguyen Thi Thu Thuy | Deputy Head, Sub-Department of Environmental Protection, Quang Ninh DONRE                      |
| 5   | Mr. Hoang Danh Son      | Deputy Head, Dept. of Policy and Legislation, MONRE  |
| 6   | Mr. Dao Van Hoa         | Deputy Director, Dept. of Planning and Investment  |
| 7   | Mr. Pham Van Chinh      | Deputy Director, Dept. of Finance  |
| 8   | Mr. Nguyen Hai An       | Deputy Director, Dept. of Construction   |
| 9   | Mr. Nguyen Van Duong    | Deputy Head of Dept., Environmental Police, Quang Ninh Provincial Police Dept.                 |
| 10  | Ms. Huynh Thi Mai Anh   | Vice Chairperson, QN Provincial Women's Union  |
| 11  | Mr. Hoang Ba Nam        | Deputy Secretary, QN Provincial Youth Union  |
| 12  | Mr. To Xuan Thao        | Deputy Director, Halong Bay Management Department  |
| 13  | Mr. Vu Van Hop          | Vice Chairman, Halong City People's Committee  |
| 14  | Mr. Nguyen Manh Tuan    | Vice Chairman, Hoanh Bo District People's Committee  |
| 15  | Mr. Hoang Viet Dung     | Director of Sub-dept. for Environmental Protection, DONRE                                      |
| 16. | Ms. Tran Thi Minh Thu   | Sub-dept. for Environmental Protection, DONRE  |
| 17. | Ms. Nguyen Thu Huyen    | Sub-dept. for Environmental Protection, DONRE  |
| 18. | Mr. Cao Tuong Huy       | Deputy Head of Quang Ninh PPC Office   |
| 19. | Mr. Le Hung Son         | Expert of Quang Ninh PPC Office  |
| 20. | Mr. Dinh Quang Hai      | Expert of Quang Ninh PPC Office  |

#### Japanese Side

- |    |                      |  |
|----|----------------------|--|
| 1. | Mr. Akira Shimizu    | Senior Representative, JICA Vietnam Office   |
| 2. | Mr. Noriaki Murase   | Representative, JICA Vietnam Office  |
| 3. | Ms. Hoang Thu Thuy   | Program Officer, JICA Vietnam Office   |
| 4. | Mr. Yutaka Matsuzawa | JICA Expert for Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (MONRE)                                |
| 5. | Mr. Yoichi Iwai      | JICA Expert Team   |
| 6. | Mr. Tomoo Aoki       | JICA Expert Team  |





Attachment-2

**PROGRAM FOR THE KICK-OFF SEMINAR**  
**TECHNICAL COOPERATION PROJECT FOR**  
**“ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION IN HALONG BAY”**

Halong 14th April 2010  
 Venue: Meeting Hall in QN PPC

	CONTENT	TIME	DONE BY
1	Receiving of Seminar Participants	07:45 – 08:00	Sub-Dept. of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
2	- Introduction of participants - General introduction of Agenda	08:00 – 08:10	Mr. Cao Tuong Huy – Deputy Chief of Quang Ninh PPC Office
3	- Opening Speech-1	08:10 – 08:20	Mr. Do Thong – Vice chairman of QN PPC
4	- Opening Speech-2	08:20 – 08:30	Mr. Akira Shimizu – Senior Representative of JICA VN Office
5	- Announcement on Establishment of CEM, Project Management Board, and WGs - Announcement on main functions and obligations of CEM	08:30 – 09:00	Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong – Director of QN DONRE
6	- Announcement on some main contents of the R/D and M/M	09:00 – 09:10	Mr. Luong Y Duoc – Deputy Director of QN DONRE
7	- Tea Break <i>(Photograph taking for CEM members)</i>	09:10 – 09:20	
8	- Presentation of the draft Inception Report	09:20 – 09:50	Mr. Yoichi Iwai, Chief Advisor of JICA Expert Team (JET)
9	- Discussion on the draft Inception Report	09:50 – 11:00	Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong – Director of QN DONRE
10	- Feedback on the draft Inception Report	11:00 – 11:15	Mr. Yoichi Iwai, Chief Advisor of JICA Expert Team (JET)
11	- Closing Remarks	11:15 – 11:30	Mr. Do Thong – Vice chairman of QN PPC
12	- Lunch at the Guest House of QN PPC	11:30	

*AD*

*AD*

**MINUTES OF MEETING  
ON  
THE SECOND MEETING OF  
COMMITTEE FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT  
FOR  
THE PROJECT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION  
IN HALONG BAY**

13 September, 2010

---

Mr. NORIAKI MURASE  
Representative  
JICA Vietnam Office

---

Mr. DO THONG  
Vice Chairman  
Quang Ninh Provincial People's Committee  
The Socialist republic of Vietnam

---

Mr. YOICHI IWAI  
Chief Advisor  
JICA Expert Team  
The Project for Environmental  
Protection in Halong Bay

---

Mr. NGUYEN MANH CUONG  
Director  
Department of Natural Resources and  
Environment of Quang Ninh Province  
Quang Ninh Provincial People's Committee  
The Socialist Republic of Vietnam

In order to follow the outcomes of the Kick-off Seminar for the Project for Environmental Protection in Halong Bay (hereafter, referred to as “the Project”), held on 14th February 2010, the Steering Committee for Environmental Management (CEM) in cooperation with the Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) and the JICA Expert Team (JET) organized the Second Meeting (Meeting) to approve the Inception Report (Ic/R) and the work plans of the Project.

1. Attendants of the Meeting: as listed in the Attachment-1
2. Agenda of the Meeting: as attached in the Attachment-2.
  - 2.1 Opening Speeches for the Meeting:
    - Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong – Director of Department of Natural Resource and Environment (DONRE) of Quang Ninh Province
    - Mr. Noriaki Murase, Representative of the JICA Vietnam Office.
  - 2.2 Mr. Yoichi Iwai, Chief Advisor of JET presented general purpose, vision, overall schedule, and capacity development (CD) plan of the Project based on the Ic/R.
  - 2.3 Heads of each working group (WG), namely Ms. Do Thi Ni Tan (WG-1), Mr. Nguyen The Thuc, He (WG-2), Ms. Tran Thi Minh Thu (WG-3), and Mr. Pham Quang Vinh (WG-4), presented results of discussion meeting implemented during June and July 2010, and work plans in the next working period.
  - 2.4 After these presentations, attendants discussed on the contents of Ic/R and the topics presented by each WG head. The followings are major comments and suggestions in this CEM Meeting.
    - (1) Mr. Nguyen Nhu Hanh, member of WG-2, commented as follows:
      - The presentation of the WG-4 mentioned about studying of the Grass-root project of JICA. I want to be clear about their activities and how will we collaborate with activities of our project?Mr. Pham Quang Vinh, Head of WG-4, replied as follows:
      - Currently, the JICA grass-roots project team is implementing the project with the Halong Bay Management Department (HBMD). WG-4 will share information and experiences with the JICA grass-roots project, and reflect them into the WG-4 activities. Especially, their experiences on environmental education for people in floating villages will benefit us.
      - For example, the JICA grass-roots project is implementing trial activities of organic solid wastes composting. This activity aims to encourage people to protect environment and to raise their awareness on environment protection. WG-4 could apply this activity to the Project.
    - (2) Mr. Ha Van Giang, Deputy Head of Exploitation and Protection of Fisheries Resources Sub-department in Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (DARD), Quang Ninh PPC.
      - Currently, fishery activities give enormous impacts on the environment of Halong Bay with over 619 rafts and 1,000 fishing boats. The total population of people living in floating villages is around 3,000 to 4,000.

- I sent comments of the DARD on the Draft Ic/R in the period of collection of comments of CEM members, but our comments had not been used to modify the report. Now, I will repeat my suggestions to establish a new working group coping with environmental issues involving DARD, or add one member from DARD in a working group.

Ms. Do Thi Ni Tan head of WG-1 replied as follows:

- I agree that it could be significant impacts on Halong Bay caused by fishery and agriculture activities, similar to the coal mining sector etc. But it is difficult to consider and include all the sector members with impacts to the Bay environment to the WG of the Project. When implementing the survey of pollution sources to Halong Bay, we will check the impact from the fishery and agricultural sector to establish an integrated monitoring plan of the project.

(3) Mr. Yoichi Iwai commented as follows:

- I would like to remind that the purpose of the Project is strengthening capacity of the concerned officers and stakeholders in the Project area and relevant districts. Through the capacity being strengthened, the Halong Bay environment protection will be achieved.
- It may be true that agriculture activities give significant impacts on the environment of Halong Bay. But these impacts might result in un-appropriate land use and management. So, WG-2 for land use management will contribute to control impact by agricultural activities.
- I agree to have to consider impacts from people living on floating boats in the bay. Currently, there is the JICA grass-roots project being implemented to tackle this problem. By collaborating with the grass-roots project, we could find a way to reduce impacts caused by the people living on floating boats.

(4) Mr. Nguyen Manh Tuan, Vice-chairman of Hoanh Bo District PC, commented as follows:

- I agree with the contents of Ic/R and appreciate efforts of CEM and WGs members as well as JET.
- Regarding environment monitoring equipment concerning with the WG-1, the equipment specifications should be decided taking planned monitoring activities and stations into consideration. The WG-1 should coordinate with activities of the WG-4 in order to use information from the monitoring stations and environmental parameters for enhancing environmental awareness of local communities.
- Regarding sustainable tourism development of WG-3, I recommend to extend the Project areas to cover Yen Hung district.
- I propose WG-3 to continue discussion with the JET for clarifying concepts of “mass tourism” and “eco-tourism”. The concept of “eco-tourism” for increasing number of visitors to the other tourism areas is not clear. The purpose of “eco-tourism” should be recognized to decrease pressures to the central areas of Halong Bay.
- In the slide No. 9 of WG-3 presentation, a description should be changed as “Visitors, local people, and tourism operators have more responsibility of environment”, not only “have more awareness of

environment”.

- Regarding activities of the environmental education (EE) and public relations (PR), I agree on the goal and the work plan. However, the activities of WG-4 have not been clear and comprehensive, and not focusing enough to target group as school children. The Eco-boat Program, which was in operation and worked well, should be combined and used for EE and PR for the school children.
- WG-4 should coordinate with the WG-1 to make environmental information for strengthening the environmental education activities.

Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong replied as follows:

- As recommendation of Mr. Nguyen Manh Tuan, environmental education activity for school children is very important.
- Regarding equipment for monitoring stations, we expect to develop them by other projects or funds, after the Project.
- As Mr. Yoichi Iwai mentioned, many sectors give impacts on the environment of Halong Bay, such as agriculture, traffic and transportation, and coal exploitation etc. If all these sectors are included in the Project, the Project will become very cumbersome one. The Project aims at achieving four (4) targets and five (5) outputs. We would like to concentrate to achieve them by existing four WGs. When all outputs are achieved, it will be expected that environmental protection of Halong Bay would be achieved.

- (5) Ms. Nguyen Thi Thuy Hang, DONRE of Halong City PC, requested to explain relations and linkages among four WGs in the Project.

Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong replied that each WG will work to achieve its objective keeping well interaction with other WGs. Overall coordination among WGs will be conducted by CEM to achieve the project purpose.

- (6) Mr. Tran Xuan Cuong, Officer of Department of Planning and Investment, commented as follows:

- As Mr. Nguyen Manh Tuan mentioned, the Project should collaborate with the Eco-boat Program.
- The Project should address on protection of mangrove forest. The Project should consider that various groups, especially related to land use management, concern with mangrove forest management. Halong Bay Management Department has documents for mangrove forest management, and it is expected to refer such document for the Project.

- (7) Mr. Nguyen Hai An, Deputy Director of Construction Department of Quang Ninh, commented as follows:

- Regarding the objective of the WG-2 activities as shown in the slide No.3 “Appropriate measures for land use management on inland, coastal and island areas of Halong Bay are implemented for better balance between environment and development in the Halong area”, the project should cover all the administrative areas of Halong City and its surrounding areas (Yen Hung, Hoanh Bo,

Cam Pha, Van Don district) to study the sea areas related to Halong and surrounding areas in order to make advisory suggestions to the authority leaders. Without warnings on environmental problems and stop of construction activities and reclamation of sea area, negative impacts to the Bay will be arisen.

- Measures of appropriate land use should be taken to the areas with direct relations to the Ha Long Bay.

(8) Mr. Vu Van Hop, Vice-chairman of Halong City People's Committee, commented as follows:

- WG-1, 2 and 3 are expected to identify status of negative impacts on Halong Bay environment.
- To achieve objective of Output-5, WG-4 should implement EE and PR activities considering three important indicators such as knowledge, skill, and attitude.
- To protect environment of Halong Bay, the Project should establish a) strict protection areas to ban mining activities and to protect primary environmental status of Halong Bay, and b) coastal areas where are able to develop in Cam Pha, Yen Hung, and Hoanh Bo districts.
- The work programs and schedules of WGs have to be sent to the concerned local organizations in advance in order to achieve the highest level of outcomes by the Project.

(9) Mr. To Xuan Thao, Deputy Head of the Halong Bay Management Department, commented as follows:

- We agree on the proposed framework of the Project.
- We are cooperating closely with Osaka Prefecture University and GEC to implement the JICA grass-roots project. We welcome to cooperate and collaborate with the JICA grass-roots project for obtaining more effective outputs.
- Currently, we are developing our environmental monitoring program, so we have high interest on environmental monitoring activities in the Project. We would like to share information on existing and planned monitoring network by DONRE.
- We agree on the concept to promote eco-tourism presented by WG-3.
- HBMD has implemented EE activities for school children, and periodically organizes activities of boat trips outside the Bay, with participation of members from Department of Education and Training, Women's Union, Youth Union, and local residential groups etc. We would like to invite the members of the Project to join the trip.
- We also concern about the impacts by urban development, massive industries and activities in offshore area in and around Halong Bay, such as coal, cement, thermal power plant, sea transportation, and fisheries, etc. We expect that the Project address these issues.
- The Project will be completed by March 2013, so we would like to know a detail roadmap of the Project till March 2013.



(10) Hoang Danh Son, Head of Legal Department of Vietnam Environment Administration (VEA), commented as follows:

- Some of Vietnamese wording in Ic/R should be revised. For example, “destruction to natural resources” in the sentence of overall goal of the Project should be translated as “suy thoái tài nguyên” and “inland” should be translated as “nội địa”.
- I agree on the framework of the Project. Regarding activities mentioned in the task matrixes, they should be more definite to identify each organization’s responsibility and outcomes of each WG.
- Scope of the Project coincides with that of the former JICA project on Environmental Protection for Halong bay. It’s recommended that the integrated monitoring network designed by the Project should refer the network established by the former project, as well as updating the existing network of monitoring points and connecting to the monitoring systems established by the units belonging to the Vietnam national coal and minerals cooperation.
- WG-1 also has a task for studying the legislations for Halong bay environmental management, such as to consider and advice for amending the Circular Letter on Environmental Protection of Halong bay which was issued by the Ministry of Science Technology and Environment in accordance with the current situation. The Quang Ninh province has issued a regulation on Environmental Protection in Halong Bay, and the Project can help to improve this regulation to upgrade the status of this regulation as national level regulation on environmental protection for Halong Bay.
- The Project should consider and find out the areas invested by projects and approved projects which cause significant impacts to the Halong bay environment and suggest them mitigation measures on prospected impacts.
- Regarding the objective of WG-2, the concept to balance environment and development in land use planning is no more appropriate now. The purpose should be protection of the environment.
- The Project should study to recognize the resources for tourism development, such as fresh water resources, forestry, erosion, land sliding etc., and to protect the Dong Son-Ky Thuong Natural Reservation Area.
- Demand on clear water for tourism and industrial development is very large. It is necessary to develop inventories of water resources, and examine how to develop water resource to satisfy future water demand.
- Land erosion and sliding caused by coal exploitation are serious problems, and the Project should consider measures to address these issues for environmental protection of Halong Bay.
- Quang Ninh province prepared a plan to ban discharge of untreated wastewater to Halong Bay, but has not implemented yet. To reduce impact by wastewater discharge, the plan should be implemented with reviewing of pollution load to Halong Bay.

(11) Ms. Mai Anh, Vice-chairman of QN Women's Union (WU), commented as follows:

- I agree the contents of Ic/R and framework of the Project. In the WG-4, WU is one of the members and join discussions and activities very actively.
- We propose to prepare detail work plans in advance for internal discussion with our unit leaders to understand the WG-4 activities and arrange required inputs.
- We have our proposed activities related to the activities in the Project, and we are able to organize workshops, events. So, we propose that the Project will prepare a format to propose for implementation of our activities under the Project.

Mr. Pham Quang Vinh replied as follows:

- We will send the meeting materials to the WG members who were absent from some meetings to share latest status of activities planned and implemented. Work plans will be informed in advance. Budget allocation plan will be attached with work plans as much as possible.

(12) Mr. Yoichi Iwai commented as follows:

- We expect for CEM to coordinate smooth communication among WGs and integration of their outcomes.
- In this year, the Project will prepare an Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan. Since the concerned organizations will be required to implement the plan, necessary arrangement and preparation should be considered in the course of planning activities including budget and equipment.
- WG-3 proposes to shift from mass tourism to eco-tourism. One of the alternative areas to be developed eco-tourism is the coastal areas in Van Don district where primary coastal environment has been kept in good conditions. We need to consider how to apply sustainable tourism for the areas to avoid deterioration of coastal environment due to mass tourism development such as Bai Chay area.
- WG-2 is unable to cover all land use management issues. A key concept considered by WG-2 is to apply the concept of environment protection corridor for land use management for mitigation of serious impact from inland area to bay area. We would like to promote this concept under the Project.
- One of the roles of CEM is to apply integrated approaches for environmental protection. To apply such approach, it may be required to develop new institutional and legislative systems. Considering this concept, CEM will be expected to prepare an environment management plan and obtain an approval from Qunag Ninh PPC. It is considered to take a certain period to achieve this process. The Project will have a role as first step of this process.
- For the people living on floating villages and discharging wastewater to Halong Bay directly, JICA grass-roots project implements many activities with initiatives of HBMD to reduce pollution load of such wastewater. It means that HBMD has very important roles to protect environment of Halong

Bay.

- The Integrated Environmental Monitoring Plan prepared by WG-1 will be combined with a pollution sources control plan. This new approach may require a new institutional framework.
- Even though a lot of project documents will be prepared, it will be difficulties to implement all proposals. We have to seek a way to realize the proposals by the Project.

Finally, Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong wrapped up the second CEM meeting with appreciation for all attendants, and the following comments:

1. Regarding the Inception Report,:

- Basic contents with approach for implementing the project in three years in accordance with the signed agreement between the Government of Vietnam, Quang Ninh province and JICA are described.
- Basically the Inception Report submitted by JET is eligible for approval, but for better completion of the report, propose JET to receive comments from the attendants of the Meeting for early finalization of the Ic/R for the scheduled implementation of the Project.

2. The proposed training programs of the Project are agreed.

3. Regarding the Launching Event, it is essential and meaningful for promotion of the Project activities to the relevant stakeholders and mass media to urge participation of numerous related agencies, organizations and people in the process of implementing the Project as well as raising awareness on environmental protection in Halong Bay and Quang Ninh province. JET is assigned to corporate with the Project Management Board (PMB) for organizing the event.

4. Regarding submission of the Project for approval by Quang Ninh province, the PMS is assigned to give advice for preparing a proposal document of the Project to submit to the CEM for appraisal and reporting to Quang Ninh Provincial People's Committee for approval for implementing the Project activities.

5. CEM and WGs will take actions to start next steps to obtain fruitful outcomes of the Project.

End

**List of Attendants of 2<sup>nd</sup> Steering Committee for Environmental Management (CEM)**

No.	Name	Position	Organization
1	Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong	Director	Quang Ninh DONRE
2	Mr. Luong Y Duoc	Deputy Director	Quang Ninh DONRE
3	Ms. Nguyen Thi Thu Thuy	Deputy Head	Sub-Dept. of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
4	Mr. Hoang Danh Son	Head	Dept. of Policy and Legislation, MONRE
5	Mr. Dao Van Hoa	Deputy Director	Dept. of Planning and Investment
6	Mr. Nguyen Hai An	Deputy Director	Dept. of Construction
7	Mr. Hoang Duc Minh	Deputy Director	Dept. of Education and Training
8	Ms. Nguyen Thi Lieu	Deputy Director	Dept. of Industry and Trade
9	Mr. Ha Van Giang	Deputy Head	Sub-dept. of Fisheries Exploitation and Protection, Dep. of Agriculture and Rural Development
10	Ms. Huynh Thi Mai Anh	Vice Chairperson	QN Provincial Women's Union
11	Mr. Hoang Ba Nam	Second Secretary	QN Provincial Youth Union
12	Mr. To Xuan Thao	Deputy Head	Halong Bay Management Board (HMBD)
13	Mr. Vu Van Hop	Vice Chairman	Halong City People's Committee
14	Mr. Nguyen Manh Tuan	Vice Chairman	Hoanh Bo District People's Committee
15	Mr. Hoang Viet Dung	Director	Sub-Dept. of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
16	Ms. Tran Thi Minh Thu	Deputy Head, Head of WG-3	Division of Appraisal and License, Sub-Dept. of Environmental Protection, DONRE
17	Ms. Nguyen Thu Huyen	Head	Division of Administration, Sub-Dept. of Environmental Protection, DONRE
18	Ms. Do Thi Ni Tan	Head, Head of WG-1	Division of 1 <sup>st</sup> Monitoring and Analyzing, EMAC, DONRE
19	Mr. Nguyen The Thuc	Expert, Head of WG-2	Sub-Dept. of Planning, QN DONRE
20	Mr. Pham Quang Vinh	Deputy Head, Head of WG-4	Sub-Dept. of Environmental Protection, QN DONRE
21	Mr. Dinh Quang Hai	Expert	QN Provincial People's Committee
22	Mr. Tran Thanh Tung	Expert, member of WG-1	Sub-Dept. of Inspection, QN DONRE
23	Ms. Nguyen Thi Thuy Hang	Expert, member of WG-1	Halong DONRE, Halong City PC
24	Ms. Nguyen Thi Mai Anh	Expert, member of WG-2	Sub-Dept. of Land Registration, QN DONRE
25	Mr. Nguyen Nhu Hanh	Expert, member of WG-2	Division of Appraisal and License, Sub-Dept. of Environmental Protection, DONRE
26	Ms. Dang Thi Thinh	Expert, member of WG-2	Cam Pha DONRE, Cam Pha Town PC
27	Mr. Pham Trung Nghia	Head	Dept. of Environment, VINACOMIN
28	Ms. Tran Thu Ha	Expert, member of WG-3	Sub-Dept. of Aquatic Resources and Meteorology, QN DONRE
29	Mr. Le Lam Tuan	In charge person, Member of WG-3	In charge of Environmental management Dept, HMBD
30	Ms. Dao Thi Hau	Expert, member of WG-3	Sub-Dept. of Aquatic Resources and Meteorology, QN DONRE
31	Mr. Manh Hong Hai	Deputy Head, member of WG-4	Sub-Dept. of Secondary Level Education, Dept. of Education and Training
32	Ms. Dang Thi Hai Yen	Head, member of WG-4	Division of Appraisal and License, Sub-Dept. of Environmental Protection, DONRE
33	Ms. Dinh Hai Ha	Expert, member of WG-4	Sub-Dept. of Environmental Protection, DONRE
34	Ms. Nguyen Thi Binh Thin	Deputy Head, member of WG-4	Dept. of Communication and Education, Provincial Women's Union
35	Tran Xuan Cuong	Officer	Department of Planning and Investment
36	Mr. Noriaki Murase	Representative	JICA Vietnam Office
37	Mr. Nguyen Vu Tiep	Staff	JICA Vietnam Office
38	Mr. Yoichi Iwai	Chief Advisor/ Environmental Management	JICA Expert Team
39	Mr. Kengo Naganuma	Expert	JICA Expert Team
40	Ms. Yoku Nozue	Coordinator	JICA Expert Team
41	Mr. Kentaro Doke	Nippon Koei staff	Nippon Koei
42	Mr. Yoshida Nohira	JICA staff	Vietnam JICA Office
43	Ms. Bui Thi Cuong	Interpreter	Local staff of JICA Expert Team
44	Ms. Duong Thi Nhuan	Interpreter	Local staff of JICA Expert Team
45	Ms. Tran Thi Mai Lan	Interpreter	Local staff of JICA Expert Team
46	Mr. Nguyen Thanh Phuong	Interpreter/ Technical Assistant	JICA Expert Team
47	Ms. Ha Thi Minh Phuong	Secretary	Local staff of JICA Expert Team

## PROPOSAL FOR THE SECOND CEM MEETING OF THE PROJECT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION IN HALONG BAY

### 1. Objectives

The objectives of the 2nd CEM Meeting are as follows;

- 1) To check and confirm the progress of the Project,
- 2) To discuss the contents and activities of the Project, and
- 3) To approve the Ic/R of the Project.

### 2. Members to be Invited

- a) CEM members,
- b) Members of each WGs,
- c) JICA VN office including JICA Expert in MONRE, and
- d) Mass media (TV, Newspaper).

### 3. Date and Venue

(1) Date: *to be confirmed (early of September)*

(2) Venue: Meeting room in QN PPC

### 4. Draft Agenda

The draft agenda is shown in Table below.

**Table-1 Draft Agenda of the 2nd CEM Meeting**

Items	Contents and Presentation	Time	Remarks
Reception	-	08:30-09:00	PMB and JET
1. Opening Statement	Opening statement by Mr. Do Thong (Vice Chairman, QN PPC)	09:00-09:10	Proceeding by Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong (Director DONRE)
2. Opening Remarks	Opening remarks by Mr. N. Murase (Representative, JICA VN)	09:10-09:20	ditto
3. Presentation of the Ic/R	-Purposes and vision -Overall schedule -CD planning	09:20-09:35	Mr. Yoichi Iwai, Team Advisor of JET
4. Presentation of WG-1 Work Plan	-Process and progress of the Discussion Meeting of WG-1 -Task matrix and activities -Key activities in the next working period	09:35-09:50	Ms. Do Thi Ni Tan, Head of WG-1
5. Presentation of WG-2 Work Plan	-Process and progress of the Discussion Meeting of WG-2 -Task matrix and activities -Key activities in the next working period	09:50-10:05	Mr. Nguyen The Thuc, Head of WG-2
6. Presentation of WG-3 Work Plan	-Process and progress of the Discussion Meeting of WG-3 -Task matrix and activities -Key activities in the next working period	10:05-10:20	Ms. Tran Thi Minh Thu, Head of WG-3
7. Presentation of WG-4 Work Plan	-Process and progress of the Discussion Meeting of WG-4 -Task matrix and activities -Key activities in the next working period	10:20-10:35	Ms. Mr. Pham Quang Vinh, Head of WG-4
	Coffee Break	10:35-10:50	
8. Discussion	-Discussion -Question and Answer	10:50-11:40	Proceeding by Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong (Director DONRE)
9. Closing Remarks	-Summarization of the discussion -Wrapping up the event	11:40-12:00	Mr. Do Thong (Vice Chairman, QN PPC)
	Luncheon and Preparation of Minutes of Meeting	12:00-	

*End of Document*

**MINUTES OF MEETING  
ON  
THE THIRD MEETING OF  
COMMITTEE FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT  
FOR  
THE PROJECT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION  
IN HALONG BAY**

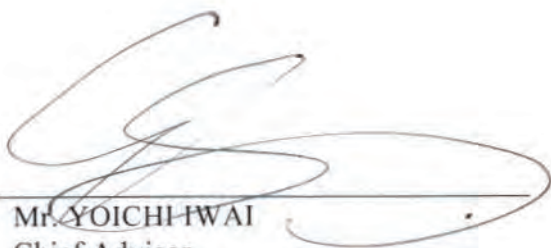
09 June 2011



Mr. AKIRA SHIMIZU  
Senior Representative  
JICA Vietnam Office



Mr. NGUYEN MANH CUONG  
Director  
Department of Natural Resources and  
Environment of Quang Ninh Province  
Quang Ninh Provincial People's Committee  
The Socialist Republic of Vietnam



Mr. YOICHI IWAI  
Chief Advisor  
JICA Expert Team  
The Project for Environmental  
Protection in Halong Bay



In accordance with the Inception Report (Ic/R) for the Project for Environmental Protection in Halong Bay (the Project) in September 2010, the Steering Committee for Environmental Management (CEM) in cooperation with the Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) and the JICA Expert Team (JET) organized the Third CEM Meeting (the Meeting) on 9th June 2011 in the Meeting Room of Quang Ninh Provincial People's Committee (PPC). This is a discussion record describing comments and opinions of the participants in the Meeting. The list of attendants and the agenda of the Meeting were attached in Attachment-1 and Attachment-2, respectively.

The Meeting was commenced by the opening statement of Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong, Director of Department of Natural Resources and Environment (DONRE) of Quang Ninh Province and the opening remarks of Mr. Akira Shimizu, Senior Representative of the JICA Vietnam Office. Then, Mr. Yoichi Iwai, Chief Advisor of JET, and representatives of the working groups (WGs), Ms. Nguyen Thu Huyen (WG-1), Mr. Nguyen The Thuc (WG-2), Ms. Nguyen Thi Van (WG-3), and Mr. Pham Quang Vinh (WG-4), presented outcomes, indicator, and work plan in 2011 of the Project. After that, Mr. Dinh Quang Hai, participant of the training course for CEM in Japan and Mr. Tran Thanh Tung, representative of WG-1 briefly presented on the training in Japan. Then, Mr. Tadashi Suzuki, the representative of JICA Vietnam Office, explained the dispatching plan of the Japanese Overseas Cooperation Volunteers (JOCVs) to the Halong Bay Management Department (HBMD) for environmental education activities, and it was acknowledged by the participants.

After the presentations, the following discussions were conducted chaired by Mr. Luong Y Duoc, head of the Project Management Board (PMB) of the Project.

1. Comments by Mr. Akira Shimizu, Senior Representative of the JICA Vietnam Office
  - JICA Vietnam Office impressed that the Project has achieved good progress and wished that all working groups keep their efforts.
  - WG-2 and WG-3 requested to modify the Project Design Matrix (PDM). JICA Vietnam Office would like to have more particular explanation on reasons why PDM would be changed. In case of modifying PDM, we should do it soon before the mid-term evaluation is commenced.
2. Answer by Mr. Yoichi Iwai, Chief Advisor of JET
  - In the beginning of the Project, we prepared tasks matrixes, and have implemented activities. As a result, the WG- 2 and WG-3 members had their intentions to modify PDM. WGs and JET together proposed its modification for achievement of the purpose of the Project. It is recommended to be discussed by the Mid-term Evaluation in July 2011 and will be reported in the Fourth CEM meeting.
3. Comment by Mr. Akira Shimizu, Senior Representative of the JICA Vietnam Office
  - It needs clear justification for modifying PDM. If the current PDM revision is needed, it should be done and agreed before the Mid-term Evaluation so that the mission has a basis to evaluate achievements of the Project.



4. Comment by Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong, Director of Department of Natural Resources and Environment (DONRE) of Quang Ninh Province
  - I agree with the comments by Mr. Shimizu and consider that clear reasons and careful examination would be necessary to modify the current PDM. I expect that large modification would not be necessary. If the current PDM is modified, the action should be taken soon.
5. Comment by Mr. Tadashi Suzuki, the representative of JICA Vietnam Office
  - The Project has performed very well outcomes on environmental education and public relations (EE&PR). The JICA Vietnam Office considers that it is important how to secure sustainability of EE&PR activities like ones implemented in the Project. The JICA Vietnam Office found that the Project made very appropriate cooperation for EE&PR with the various local stakeholders, so we should examine a system to sustain such cooperation in the post-Project period.
6. Answer by Mr. Yoichi Iwai, Chief Advisor of JET
  - The CEM would be expected to become a core body to maintain the sustainability of EE&PR activities in the post-Project phase. Through the Project, JET will discuss with CEM to establish an organization for decision-making for environmental management in Halong Bay including budget in the post-Project period.
7. Comments by Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong, Director of Department of Natural Resources and Environment (DONRE) of Quang Ninh Province
  - The Halong Bay Management Department (HBMD) is a key organization to manage and protect the environment in Halong Bay, and is expected to have an important role to sustain EE&PR activities in the post-Project period. Consequently, the Project is expected to provide great assistance to HBMD for securing sustainability of EE&PR activities.
8. Comment by Mr. Dang Hung, Deputy Director of Department of Transportation (DOT)
  - WG-3 presented that the tourist boats would be a target for eco-label pilot project. At the moment, there were hundreds of boats operating for tourist transportation. In the coming period, the DOT has planned to upgrade these tourist boats to make them more environmental friendly. We also consider to improve designs of the boats from the viewpoints of landscape. These idea would be included in the eco-label pilot project
9. Answer by Mr. Yoichi Iwai, Chief Advisor of JET
  - Department of Transportation (DOT) has plan to upgrade these tourist boats to make them more environmental friendly. We also consider to improve designs of the boats from the viewpoints of landscape. These idea would be included in the eco-label pilot project
  - For upgrading of tourist boats, it can be said that the safety is required with top priority and the Vietnamese responsible organization will decide the conditions to be requirements to tourist boats. The Project will contribute in environmental protection of Halong Bay such as EE&PR through



crewmembers to the tourists, and pre-cooking of foods and dishes to be served before sightseeing trips in order to reduce amount of waste from the boat's kitchen, and so on.

10. Comments by Mr. Nguyen Hai An, Deputy Director of Quang Ninh Provincial Department of Construction (DOC)

- I agree with the proposed modification on the current PDM by WG-2. However, the proposed time of 2013 for submission of appropriate measures on land use management of coastal areas of Halong Bay to PPC for approval would be too far. I propose to make it in 2012, because at this moment, there are many projects related to land usage that are under implementation and will be implemented in the near future affecting to the environment of Halong Bay, such as the Heritage Road, Bang Bridge – Ha Tu, Bang Village Port, Ha Tu, etc.

11. Answer by Mr. Yoichi Iwai, Chief Advisor of JET

- JET will discuss together with WG members on modification of PDM including change of the time frame.
- To actualize a proposed idea on the coastal area environment protection corridor, JET will review on-going projects mentioned by Mr. Nguyen Hai An, and prepare practical and feasible measures with WG and DOC.

Finally, Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong thanked for all participants, and wrapped up the Meeting with the following comments;

- It is required to focus on implementation of plan of activities for the 2nd year of the Project.
- The Project Management Board (PMB) is requested to cooperate closely with JET in implementation of the following tasks:
  - ✓ To receive comments by WG members on the Progress Report No. 2 and activities of the 2nd year.
  - ✓ To discuss with JET to reflect the comments made during this 3rd CEM meeting in the Project and the Mid-term Evaluation.
  - ✓ To organize WG meetings properly to implement the Mid-term Evaluation and prepare the Progress Reports No. 3 and No.4 smoothly.
- CEM, PMB, WGs, other relevant organizations, and local stakeholders are requested to participate in the Project actively to achieve the purpose of the Project.

End

**List of Attendants of 3rd Steering Committee for Environmental Management (CEM)****I. Vietnamese Side**

- |                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1. Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong     | Director of DONRE- Deputy Head of CEM   |
| 2. Mr. Luong Y Duoc          | Deputy Director of DONRE- Deputy Head of CEM, Head of PMB   |
| 3. Mr. Dao Van Hoa           | Deputy Director of Planning & Investment Department- CEM member   |
| 4. Mr. Mac Thanh Luan        | Deputy Director of Financial Department   |
| 5. Mr. Nguyen Hai An         | Deputy Director of Quang Ninh Construction Department- CEM member   |
| 6. Mr. Dang Hung             | Deputy Director of Transportation Department- CEM member  |
| 7. Mr. Hoang Quoc Thai       | Deputy Director of Culture, Sport & Tourism Department- CEM member  |
| 8. Mr. Vu Van Cuc            | Head of Trade Management Division, Industry-Trade Department  |
| 9. Mr. Ngo Van Hoi           | Deputy Director of Education & Training Department  |
| 10. Mr. Ha Van Giang         | Deputy head of Exploitation & Fisheries Resources Protection, Department of Agriculture & Rural Development- CEM member |
| 11. Mr. Do Dinh Thach        | Team Leader of Environmental Division of Quang Ninh Police Department   |
| 12. Ms. Nguyen Thi Vinh      | Vice-chairwoman of Women Union of Quang Ninh  |
| 13. Mr. Hoang Ba Nam         | Vice Secretary of Provincial Youth Union of Quang Ninh- CEM member  |
| 14. Mr. Vu Van Hop           | Vice-chairman of Halong City People' Committee – CEM member   |
| 15. Mr. Trieu Van Hai        | Vice chairman of District People's Committee of Hoanh Bo  |
| 16. Ms. Dang Thi Thinh       | Expert, DONRE of Cam Pha Town   |
| 17. Mr. Dinh Quang Hai       | Head of Science- Education Division of Quang Ninh People's Committee  |
| 18. Ms. Nguyen Thu Huyen     | Head of Administration Section, Sub-Dept. for Environmental Protection, DONRE- Member of PMB, member of WG-1            |
| 19. Mr. Tran Thanh Tung      | Expert of Inspection Division, DONRE- Member of WG-1  |
| 20. Mr. Nguyen The Thuc      | Deputy head of Planning Division of DONRE- Head of WG-2   |
| 21. Ms. Nguyen Thi Van       | Deputy Director of Center for Tourism Communication & Promotion of Culture, Sport & Tourism Department- Member of WG-3  |
| 22. Mr. Pham Quang Vinh      | Deputy Head of Sub-Dept. of Environmental Protection, Head of WG-4  |
| 23. Ms. Nguyen Minh Nguyet   | Reporter of Quang Ninh Television & Broad casting   |
| 24. Mr. Nguyen Duy Long      | Cameraman of Quang Ninh Television & Broad casting  |
| 25. Ms. Nguyen Thi Hong Ngoc | Reporter of Center for Electronic Information of Quang Ninh   |
| 26. Mr. Nguyen Thu Trang     | Reporter of Quang Ninh Newspaper  |

**II. Japanese Side**

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. Mr. Akira Shimizu    | Senior representative of JICA Vietnam Office                        |
| 2. Mr. Tadashi Suzuki   | Representative of JICA Vietnam Office                               |
| 3. Mr. Nguyen Vu Tiep   | Program officer of JICA Vietnam Office                              |
| 4. Ms. Nguyen Thi Ngu   | Officer of JICA Vietnam Office                                      |
| 5. Ms. Nguyen Thanh Lan | Interpreter   |
| 6. Mr. Pham Tuan Anh    | Assistant for Japanese coordinator of Grassroots-Halong Bay Project |



7. Mr. Yoichi Iwai	Chief Advisor of JICA Expert Team
8. Mr. Kengo Naganuma	Environmental Monitoring & Analysis Expert of JICA Expert Team
9. Mr. Go Kimura	Sustainable Tourism Expert of JICA Expert Team
10. Mr. Norihisa Hirata	Environmental Education and Public Relations Expert of JICA Expert Team
11. Mr. Yusuke Shirono	Staff of JICA Expert Team
12. Ms. Duong Thi Nhuan	Interpreter of JICA Expert Team
13. Ms. Bui Thi Cuong	Interpreter of JICA Expert Team
14. Ms. Tran Thi Mai Lan	Interpreter of JICA Expert Team
15. Ms. Ha Thi Minh Phuong	Secretary of JICA Expert Team

**THE THIRD CEM MEETING OF  
THE PROJECT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION IN HALONG BAY  
(rev2: 31 May, 2011)**

**1. Objectives**

The objectives of the 3rd CEM Meeting are as follows;

- 1) To check and confirm the progress of the Project,
- 2) To discuss the indicators and targets for achievement evaluation of each WG, and
- 3) To check contents the Progress Report (2) and planned activities in 2011.

**2. Attendants**

- a) CEM members,
- b) Members of each WG,
- c) JICA VN office including JICA Expert in MONRE, and
- d) Mass media (TV, Newspaper).

**3. Date and Venue**

(1) Date: to 9 June (Thu), 2011

(2) Venue: Meeting Room in the QN PPC

**4. Program of the Third CEM Meeting**

**Program of the Third CEM Meeting**

Contents	Presentation	Time	Remarks
Reception	-	08:00-08:30	PMB and JET
1. Opening Statement	Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong, Director of Quang Ninh DONRE	08:30-08:40	
2. Opening Remarks	Opening remarks by Mr. A. Shimizu (Senior Representative, JICA VN Office)	08:40-08:50	ditto
3. Presentation of Key Points of the Pr/R(2) and Planned Activities in 2011	Mr. Yoichi Iwai (Chief Advisor of JET)	08:50-09:10	ditto
4. Presentation of WG-1 Activities (Environment monitoring & pollution source control)	Ms. Nguyen Thu Huyen (Member of WG-1)	09:10-09:30	ditto
5. Presentation of WG-2 Activities (Land use management)	Mr. Nguyen The Thuc (Head of WG-2)	09:30-09:50	ditto
6. Presentation of WG-3 Activities (Sustainable tourism management)	Ms. Nguyen Thi Van (Member of WG-3)	09:50-10:10	ditto
7. Presentation of WG-4 Activities (Env. Education & Public Relations)	Mr. Pham Quang Vinh (Head of WG-4)	10:10-10:20	ditto
8. Dispatching plan of Japan Overseas Cooperation Volunteers (JOCV) to HBMD	Mr. Tadashi Suzuki (JICA VN office)	10:20-10:30	ditto
Coffee Break		10:30-10:50	
9. Report of Training in Japan (Presenters to be decided by PMB)	-Mr. Dinh Quang Hai, CEM representative -Mr. Tran Thanh Tung, WG-1 representative	10:50-11:20	ditto
10. Discussion (Q and A)	Ms. Nguyen Thu Huyen Mr. Nguyen The Thuc Ms. Nguyen Thi Van Mr. Pham Quang Vinh Mr. Yoichi Iwai	11:20-11:50	ditto
11. Closing Remarks	Mr. Nguyen Manh Cuong, Director of Quang Ninh DONRE	11:50-12:00	ditto
Luncheon and preparation of M/M		12:00----	ditto

*End of Document*



**MINUTES OF MEETING  
ON  
THE FOURTH MEETING OF  
COMMITTEE FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT  
FOR  
THE PROJECT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION  
IN HALONG BAY**

15 July 2011



Mr. AKIRA SHIMIZU  
Senior Representative  
JICA Vietnam Office



Mr. LUONG Y DUOC  
Deputy Head of CEM  
Deputy Director  
Department of National Resources and  
Environment



Mr. YOICHI IWAI  
Chief Advisor  
JICA Expert Team  
The Project for Environmental  
Protection in Halong Bay

In accordance with the Inception Report (Ic/R) for the Project for Environmental Protection in Halong Bay (the Project) in September 2010 and as part of the mid-term review, the Steering Committee for Environmental Management (CEM) in cooperation with the Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) and the JICA Expert Team (JET) organized the Fourth CEM Meeting (the Meeting) on 15th July 2011 in the Meeting Room of Halong Plaza Hotel in Halong City. This is a discussion record describing comments and opinions of the participants in the Meeting. The list of attendants and the agenda of the meeting were attached in Attachment-1 and Attachment-2, respectively.

The Meeting was commenced by the opening statement of Mr. Luong Y Duoc, Deputy Director of Department of Natural Resources and Environment (DONRE) of Quang Ninh Province and the opening remarks of Mr. Akira Shimizu, Senior Representative of the JICA Vietnam Office. Then, Mr. Senro Imai, Team Leader of JICA Mid-term Review Team, and Mr. Yoichi Iwai, Chief Advisor of JET presented on Mid-term Review results and modified PDM, respectively.

After the presentations, the following discussions were conducted by Mr. Luong Y Duoc, head of the Project Management Board (PMB) of the Project. In the end, CEM members acknowledged the Mid-term Review Report and endorsed the version 3 of the revised PDM.

1. Comments by Mr. Akira Shimizu, Senior Representative of the JICA Vietnam Office.

Mr. Akira Shimizu thanked Mr. Yoichi Iwai for his presentation and gave some comments and raised a question as follows:

- The modified PDM have rectified the problem concerning unclear contents reflected in the original PDM. With the figures stated in the modified version of PDM, it requires a lot of endeavours to achieve and evaluate correctly the achieved objectives. The modified PDM have addressed the sustainability, in Output 5, Item 5-2, more than 2 developed activities of EE&PR are continued to implement with budget. With experiences in other projects, if no effective measures are in place then it shall be very difficult to maintain the activities at the post project period. JICA Vietnam Office is prepared to discuss with the Project regarding possible difficulties concerned.
- Mr. Akira Shimizu raised a question as follows: In Output 1 (CEM), it stated that more than 20% staff in related organizations evaluated their capacity on sustainable tourism and environmental management to be improved by 2013 compared with the level of 2010 when the Project started. So where the figure of 20% originate from?

2. Answer Mr. Yoichi Iwai, JET Chief Advisor

- The sustainability: We totally agree with the comments made by Mr. Akira Shimizu, Senior Representative of the JICA Vietnam Office. At present, WG-4 is conducting a variety of activities therefore 2 activities are actually very few for us. The figure was agreed upon by all members of WG-4. We think that we shall make our best endeavour to increase the number of the activities.
- The target of 20% of staff: firstly, we want to respect the original PDM. Secondly, different organisations are of different scopes; the 20% might be too ambitious for DONRE (total of 270 staff); HBMD (total of 322 staff). Besides, there are also agencies of small scale such as



Department of Construction: 54 people; Hoanh Bo District PC: 56 people. We have no specific reason for selection of the 20%, yet considering scope of relevant agencies, we find the 20% quite reasonable. All working groups shall have to propose specific strategies, action plans related. We want to organise a meaningful workshop for discussion, dissemination of our proposal for that 20% figure. The 20% is meant to be applied on both managerial level and staff level; we do hope they will understand about the strategies, action plans prepared by our WGs.

3. Question by Mr. Nguyen Hai An, Deputy Director of Quang Ninh Construction Department  
Output 3 – Land Use Management, Item 3.1 stated that relevant measures of land use management for coastal areas in Halong area are submitted to the Province People's Committee by 2013. As expressed in previous meeting, we want the measures in 2012.

4. Answer Mr. Yoichi Iwai, JET Chief Advisor

Due to misinterpretation, the English version of the document show correct number of the year 2012.

5. Comments by Mr. Hoang Danh Son - Head of International Cooperation and Science, Technology Department – Vietnam Environment Administration.

Based on the presentation made by the project review mission and the proposed modification of PDM, I learned that there have been considerably many outputs achieved by the project. Although, there had been many difficulties at the beginning of the project, the achievements have reflected great endeavours contributed by both the Japanese experts and the Vietnamese counterparts.

- Concerning the modification of PDM presented by Mr. Yoichi Iwai: I found out many good points and the modification has solved considerably a lot of questions which were discussed in the previous CEM meetings. However, I still have some queries concerning CD for natural resources and environment for sustainable tourism development in Halong Bay. CD is emphasised by the experts. I do not understand clearly about CD to be specifically?
- Contents of Output 1 and Output 5 are considerably clear with the environment monitoring and community awareness raising, respectively.
- Output 3 – Land Use Management: relevant measures of land use management are important outputs which provide relevant agencies with different views of land use management of coastal areas for making reasonable master plan. However, Quang Ninh territory is in coastal area therefore the Project needs to give clear definition on the concept of coastal area.
- As the Project objective is enhancement of management capacity for environment then I do pay more attention on Output 4. The PDM mentioned two indicators which in my opinion are too few and not clear. I think the managers need to grasp firmly the existing status, changes of the natural resources, their load limits in an effort to develop specific measures. Via the project, various agencies and the community shall have good approach in management of natural resources and environment so that sustainable development can be gained. I agree with Mr. Senro Imai - Team Leader / Senior Advisor of Environmental Management of JICA that it is not necessary now to develop the Halong tourism resources database which can be carried out by the Vietnamese side at a later



date and this work is essential.

- I propose modification of Output 4: Item 4.1 should be more specific to present the approached methodology for management and exploitation of tourism resources on the basis to derive results achieved by other related projects in the local areas and from developed countries for application in Halong area. I presume that we need to analyse clearly the variety, diversity, sensibility, limitation and the trend of tourism resources in order to provide information for education and promotion activities for institutions, individuals then the achievement shall be even greater than the targeted 20%.
- It is very useful to introduce eco-labels as a tool for tourist boat management. For information to the Project: (i) in Tuan Chau tourist area, an Asian tree garden has been established jointly by MONRE and Quang Ninh PPC. Year 2015 is the merging year for ASIA and Japan is a big counterpart, therefore the Project is expected to have activities of the same features as a proof of great care for Halong Bay environmental protection; (ii) recently, Halong City has again been listed in the votes among the sustainable development cities, we are supporting Halong City for that and this activity should be integrated with our Project activities.

6. Answer Mr. Yoichi Iwai, JET Chief Advisor

Mr. Yoichi Iwai gave brief answer to questions raised by Mr. Hoang Danh Son, as follows:

It is a fact that for Capacity Development, it is easy to say, but difficult to measure, to consider the change of an individual, organization/institution. It concerns three aspects of the change: Skill, Knowledge, and Behavior. In the actual fact, we carried out baseline survey in order to grasp baseline information. We shall use these information for measuring to find out how much CD is gained when the Project is over.

Recently, we presented various indicators, proposal. Each and every working group has to make relevant action plan, strategies which should be realistic, feasible, and specific and subject to consents to be given by all relevant agencies who are expected to carry on with the above mentioned strategies, action plans.

Besides, during the process of preparation of relevant strategies, action plans, the Vietnamese counterpart's skills, knowledge and behaviour is also enhanced.

7. Finally, Mr. Luong Y Duoc, Deputy Director of DONRE concluded the meeting as follows:

- We highly appreciate the mid-term review reports of JICA, CEM, PMB and we shall arrange implementation to follow the recommendations made by the review mission. We commit to fully discharge our responsibilities as signed by JICA and Quang Ninh PPC for effective implementation of the project.
- Concerning the modified PDM: the third modification of the PDM has been released by JET following fruitful discussions among working groups, the consultants and PMB. PMB shall cooperate with the consultants for completion of the document for submission to JICA and the PPC of Quang Ninh Province.

Mr. Luong Y Duoc gave clarification on the content in the modified PDM which recommends CEM

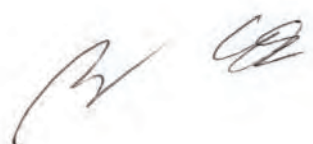
becoming an official institution after completion of the Project:

- In the resolution of Quang Ninh Provincial Party Committee in regards of environment protection task, instruction was made concerning establishment of Steering Committee for Environment Management and Protection at all levels, i.e. from provincial level to district level. DONRE is in charge of state responsibilities for environment protection, HBMD is responsible for Halong Bay hence the recommended CEM in the PDM later shall only be one of the functions of the Steering Committee for Environment Management and Protection. The Project's recommended activities shall be implemented by various functional agencies.

Last but not least, on behalf of CEM, Mr. Duoc expressed his sincere thanks to the great attention paid by JICA to Quang Ninh Province in general and to the Project in particular with many favourable conditions to facilitate the project's success and promotion of its effectiveness in the future.



End





**List of Attendants of 4th Steering Committee for Environmental Management (CEM)****I. Vietnamese Side**

- |                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. Mr. Luong Y Duoc         | Deputy Director of DONRE- CEM member, Head of PMB-Deputy head of CEM  |
| 2. Mr. Hoang Danh Son       | Head Of International Cooperation And Science, Technology Department – Vietnam Environment Administration, CEM member.  |
| 3. Mr. Nguyen Hai An        | Deputy Director of Quang Ninh Construction Department- CEM member   |
| 4. Ms. Nguyen Hoai Thuong   | Expert of Environment Management Division - Industry-Trade Department (on behalf of Ms. Nguyen Thi Lieu Deputy Director of Industry-Trade Department- CEM member) |
| 5. Mr. Ha Van Giang         | Deputy Head, Sub-dept. for Exploitation & Fisheries Resources Protection t- CEM member  |
| 6. Mr. Hoang Ba Nam         | Vice Secretary of Provincial Youth Union of Quang Ninh- CEM member  |
| 7. Mr. To Xuan Thao         | Deputy head of Halong Bay Management Department   |
| 8. Mr. Trieu Van Hai        | Vice chairman of District People's Committee of Hoanh Bo- CEM member  |
| 9. Ms. Dang Thi Thinh       | Cam Pha DONRE (On behalf of Mr. Tran Van Hung, Vice chairman of District People's Committee of Cam Pha- CEM member)   |
| 10. Ms. Nguyen Thi Thu Thuy | Deputy Head of Sub-Dept. of Environmental Protection, DONRE- Secretary of CEM   |
| 11. Ms. Nguyen Thu Huyen    | Deputy Head, Section of Appraisal and License, Sub-Dept. for Environmental Protection, DONRE- Member of PMB, member of WG-1                                       |
| 12. Ms. Tran Thi Minh Thu   | Deputy head of Appraisal and License division, Sub-Dept. of Environmental Protection, DONRE- Head of WG-3   |
| 13. Ms. Nguyen Mai Anh      | Expert of Planning Section – DONRE (on behalf of Mr. Nguyen The Thuc, Second Head of Planning Section, DONRE – Head of WG-2)                                      |
| 14. Mr. Pham Quang Vinh     | Deputy Head of Sub-Dept. of Environmental Protection, DONRE-Head of WG-4  |
| 15. Mr. Le Van Nam          | Reporter of Quang Ninh Television & Broad casting   |
| 16. Mr. Nguyen Duc Anh      | Reporter of Cameraman of Quang Ninh Television & Broad casting  |
| 17. Mr. Dinh Manh Linh      | Cameraman of Quang Ninh Television & Broad casting  |
| 18. Ms. Ha Thi Thanh        | Reporter of Center for Electronic Information of Quang Ninh   |
| 19. Mr. Nguyen Van Diep     | Reporter of Center for Electronic Information of Quang Ninh   |
| 20. Ms. Nguyen Thi Huong    | Reporter of Quang Ninh Newspaper  |



## II. Japanese Side

[JICA Vietnam Office]

1. Mr. Akira Shimizu Senior representative

[Mid-term Review Team]

2. Mr. Senro Imai Team Leader / Senior Advisor of Environmental Management of JICA

3. Mr. Koji Nishimiya Water Environment Technology Expert / General Manager, Program, Overseas Environmental Cooperation Center, Japan

4. Mr. Atsushi Suzuki Evaluation Analysis Expert / Consultant, A&M Consultant Inc.

5. Mr. Nguyen Vu Tiep Project Management Expert / Program Office, JICA Vietnam Office

6. Mr. Tadashi Suzuki Cooperation Planning Expert / Representative, JICA Vietnam Office

7. Mr. Nguyen Truong Chinh Interpreter

[JICA Expert Team]

8. Mr. Yoichi Iwai Chief Advisor

9. Mr. Tadashi Shoji Pollution Control Measures

10. Mr. Tomoo Aoki Land Use Management Expert

11. Mr. Go Kimura Sustainable Tourism Expert

12. Ms. Duong Thi Nhuan Interpreter

13. Ms. Bui Thi Cuong Interpreter

14. Ms. Tran Thi Mai Lan Interpreter

15. Mr. Nguyen Thanh Phuong Technical Assistant

16. Ms. Ha Thi Minh Phuong Secretary



## THE FOURTH CEM MEETING OF THE PROJECT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION IN HALONG BAY

### 1. Objectives

The objectives of the 4th CEM Meeting are as follows;

- 1) To discuss the mid-term evaluation results and its authorization, and
- 2) To approve the modified PDM

### 2. Attendants

- a) CEM members,
- b) Members of the Joint Evaluation Committee (JEC: PMB, WG heads, and JICA mission)
- c) JET

### 3. Date and Venue

- (1) Date: 15 July (Fri), 2011
- (2) Venue: Meeting Room in Halong Plaza Hotel

### 4. Program of the Fourth CEM Meeting

#### Program of the Fourth CEM Meeting

Contents	Presentation	Time	Remarks
Reception	-	13:00-13:30	PMB and JET
1. Opening Statement	Mr. Luong Y Duoc (Deputy Head of CEM, Deputy General Director of QN DONRE)	13:30-13:35	
2. Opening Remarks	Opening remarks by Mr. A. Shimizu (JICA VN Office)	13:35-13:40	
3. Presentation and Reporting of the Mid-term Evaluation Results	Mr. Senro Imai (JICA Mid-term Review Mission)	13:40-14:10	
4. Presentation and Reporting of the Modified PDM	Mr. Yoichi Iwai (JET)	14:10-14:30	
5. Discussion (Q and A)	All participants	14:30-15:00	
6. Closing Remarks	Mr. Luong Y Duoc (Deputy Head of CEM, Deputy General Director of QN DONRE)	15:00-15:10	
Preparation of M/M		15:10----	